

SECTION 230513 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on alternating-current power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:
 - 1. Motor controllers.
 - 2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
 - 3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
 - 4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Comply with IEEE 841 for severe-duty motors.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet (1000 m) above sea level.
- B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

- A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.
- B. Efficiency: Premium efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.
- C. Service Factor: 1.15.
- D. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.
 - 1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
 - 2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.
- E. Multispeed Motors: Separate winding for each speed.
- F. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.
- G. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- H. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.
- I. Insulation: Class F.
- J. Code Letter Designation:
 - 1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
 - 2. Motors Smaller Than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.
- K. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

2.4 ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR POLYPHASE MOTORS

- A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.
- B. Motors Used with Variable-Frequency Controllers:
 - 1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width-modulated inverters.
 - 2. Premium-Efficient, Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
 - 3. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.
- C. Severe-Duty Motors: Comply with IEEE 841, with 1.15 minimum service factor.

2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

- A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:
 - 1. Permanent-split capacitor.
 - 2. Split phase.
 - 3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
 - 4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.
- B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.
- C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.
- E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 230513

SECTION 230515 – VARIABLE FREQUENCY CONTROLLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes separately enclosed, preassembled, combination VFCs, rated 600 V and less, for speed control of three-phase, squirrel-cage induction motors.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. BAS: Building automation system.
- B. CPT: Control power transformer.
- C. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- D. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- E. NC: Normally closed.
- F. NO: Normally open.
- G. OCPD: Overcurrent protective device.
- H. PID: Control action, proportional plus integral plus derivative.
- I. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.
- J. VFC: Variable-frequency motor controller.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type and rating of VFC indicated.
 - 1. Include dimensions and finishes for VFCs.
 - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
 - 3. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads.
 - 4. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For VFCs to include in operation, and maintenance manuals.
 - a. Manufacturer's written instructions for setting field-adjustable overload relays.
 - b. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing, adjusting, and reprogramming microprocessor control modules.

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

- c. Manufacturer's written instructions for setting field-adjustable timers, controls, and status and alarm points.
- d. Load-Current and Overload-Relay Heater List: Compile after motors have been installed, and arrange to demonstrate that selection of heaters suits actual motor nameplate, full-load currents.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Power Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
 - 2. Control Power Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than two of each size and type.
 - 3. Indicating Lights: Two of each type and color installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - 1. ABB, Inc.
 - 2. Danfoss

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. General Requirements for VFCs:
 - 1. VFCs and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Comply with NEMA ICS 7, NEMA ICS 61800-2, and UL 508A.
- B. Application: variable torque.
- C. VFC Description: Variable-frequency motor controller, consisting of power converter that employs pulse-width-modulated inverter, factory built and tested in an enclosure, with integral disconnecting means and overcurrent and overload protection; listed and labeled by an NRTL as a complete unit; arranged to provide self-protection, protection, and variable-speed control of one or more three-phase induction motors by adjusting output voltage and frequency.
 - 1. Units suitable for operation of inverter-duty motors as defined by NEMA MG 1, Section IV, Part 31, "Definite-Purpose Inverter-Fed Polyphase Motors."
 - 2. Listed and labeled for integrated short-circuit current (withstand) rating by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Design and Rating: Match load type, such as fans, blowers, and pumps; and type of connection used between motor and load such as direct or through a power-transmission connection.

- E. Output Rating: Three phase; 10 to 60 Hz, with voltage proportional to frequency throughout voltage range; maximum voltage equals input voltage.
- F. Unit Operating Requirements:
 - 1. Input AC Voltage Tolerance: Plus 10 and minus 10 percent of VFC input voltage rating.
 - 2. Input AC Voltage Unbalance: Not exceeding 3 percent.
 - 3. Input Frequency Tolerance: Plus or minus 3 percent of VFC frequency rating.
 - 4. Minimum Efficiency: 96 percent at 60 Hz, full load.
 - 5. Minimum Displacement Primary-Side Power Factor: 96 percent under any load or speed condition.
 - 6. Minimum Short-Circuit Current (Withstand) Rating: 10 kA.
 - 7. Ambient Temperature Rating: Not less than 32 deg F (0 deg C) and not exceeding 104 deg F (40 deg C).
 - 8. Humidity Rating: Less than 95 percent (noncondensing).
 - 9. Altitude Rating: Not exceeding 3300 feet (1000 m).
 - 10. Vibration Withstand: Comply with NEMA ICS 61800-2.
 - 11. Overload Capability: 1.1 times the base load current for 60 seconds; minimum of 1.8 times the base load current for three seconds.
 - 12. Starting Torque: Minimum 100 percent of rated torque from 3 to 60 Hz.
 - 13. Speed Regulation: Plus or minus 5 percent.
 - 14. Output Carrier Frequency: Selectable; 0.5 to 15 kHz.
 - 15. Stop Modes: Programmable; includes fast, free-wheel, and dc injection braking.
- G. Inverter Logic: Microprocessor based, 16 bit, isolated from all power circuits.
- H. Isolated Control Interface: Allows VFCs to follow remote-control signal over a minimum 40:1 speed range.
 - 1. Signal: Electrical.
- I. Internal Adjustability Capabilities:
 - 1. Minimum Speed: 5 to 25 percent of maximum rpm.
 - 2. Maximum Speed: 80 to 100 percent of maximum rpm.
 - 3. Acceleration: 0.1 to 999.9 seconds.
 - 4. Deceleration: 0.1 to 999.9 seconds.
 - 5. Current Limit: 30 to minimum of 150 percent of maximum rating.
- J. Self-Protection and Reliability Features:
 - 1. Surge Suppression: Factory installed as an integral part of the VFC, complying with UL 1449 SPD, Type 1 or Type 2.
 - 2. Loss of Input Signal Protection: Selectable response strategy, including speed default to a percent of the most recent speed, a preset speed, or stop; with alarm.
 - 3. Under- and overvoltage trips.
 - 4. Inverter overcurrent trips.
 - 5. VFC and Motor-Overload/Overtemperature Protection: Microprocessor-based thermal protection system for monitoring VFCs and motor thermal characteristics, and for providing VFC overtemperature and motor-overload alarm and trip; settings selectable via the keypad.

6. Critical frequency rejection, with three selectable, adjustable deadbands.
 7. Instantaneous line-to-line and line-to-ground overcurrent trips.
 8. Loss-of-phase protection.
 9. Reverse-phase protection.
 10. Short-circuit protection.
 11. Motor-overtemperature fault.
- K. Automatic Reset/Restart: Attempt three restarts after drive fault or on return of power after an interruption and before shutting down for manual reset or fault correction; adjustable delay time between restart attempts.
- L. Bidirectional Autospeed Search: Capable of starting VFC into rotating loads spinning in either direction and returning motor to set speed in proper direction, without causing damage to drive, motor, or load.
- M. Torque Boost: Automatically varies starting and continuous torque to at least 1.5 times the minimum torque to ensure high-starting torque and increased torque at slow speeds.
- N. Motor Temperature Compensation at Slow Speeds: Adjustable current fall-back based on output frequency for temperature protection of self-cooled, fan-ventilated motors at slow speeds.
- O. Integral Input Disconnecting Means and OCPD: NEMA KS 1, nonfusible switch with pad-lockable, door-mounted handle mechanism.
1. Disconnect Rating: Not less than 115 percent of NFPA 70 motor full-load current rating or VFC input current rating, whichever is larger.
 2. Auxiliary Contacts: NO or NC, arranged to activate before switch blades open.
 3. Auxiliary contacts "a" and "b" arranged to activate with circuit-breaker handle.
 4. NO alarm contact that operates only when circuit breaker has tripped.
- P. Safety Circuits:
1. The unit shall be provided with a minimum of (4) individual safety circuits (unless more are required by drawings) for the acceptance of hard wired interlocks via relays etc. as indicated on drawings. Safety circuits shall be individually wired for safeties as indicated on drawings and shall not be wired in series. Refer to drawings for exact number of safety circuits and associated interlocks.

2.3 CONTROLS AND INDICATION

- A. Status Lights: Door-mounted LED indicators displaying the following conditions:
1. Power on.
 2. Run.
 3. General Alarm.
- B. Panel-Mounted Operator Station: Manufacturer's standard front-accessible, sealed keypad and plain-English-language digital display; allows complete programming, program copying, operating, monitoring, and diagnostic capability.
1. Keypad: In addition to required programming and control keys, include keys for HAND, OFF, and AUTO modes.

2. Security Access: Provide electronic security access to controls through identification and password with at least three levels of access: View only; view and operate; and view, operate, and service.
 - a. Control Authority: Supports at least four conditions: Off, local manual control at VFC, local automatic control at VFC, and automatic control through a remote source.
- C. Historical Logging Information and Displays:
 1. Real-time clock with current time and date.
 2. Running log of total power versus time.
 3. Total run time.
 4. Fault log, maintaining last four faults with time and date stamp for each.
- D. Indicating Devices: Digital display and additional readout devices as required, mounted flush in VFC door and connected to display VFC parameters including, but not limited to:
 1. Output frequency (Hz).
 2. Motor speed (rpm).
 3. Motor status (running, stop, fault).
 4. Motor current (amperes).
 5. Motor torque (percent).
 6. Fault or alarming status (code).
 7. PID feedback signal (percent).
 8. DC-link voltage (V dc).
 9. Set point frequency (Hz).
 10. Motor output voltage (V ac).
- E. Control Signal Interfaces:
 1. Electric Input Signal Interface:
 - a. A minimum of two programmable analog inputs: 4- to 20-mA dc.
 - b. A minimum of six multifunction programmable digital inputs.
 2. Remote Signal Inputs: Capability to accept any of the following speed-setting input signals from the BAS or other control systems:
 - a. 0- to 10-V dc.
 - b. 4- to 20-mA dc.
 - c. Potentiometer using up/down digital inputs.
 - d. Fixed frequencies using digital inputs.
 3. Output Signal Interface: A minimum of one programmable analog output signal(s) (4- to 20-mA dc), which can be configured for any of the following:
 - a. Output frequency (Hz).
 - b. Output current (load).
 - c. DC-link voltage (V dc).
 - d. Motor torque (percent).
 - e. Motor speed (rpm).

- f. Set point frequency (Hz).
- 4. Remote Indication Interface: A minimum of two programmable dry-circuit relay outputs (120-V ac, 1 A) for remote indication of the following:
 - a. Motor running.
 - b. Set point speed reached.
 - c. Fault and warning indication (overtemperature or overcurrent).
- F. BAS Interface: Factory-installed hardware and software shall interface with BAS to monitor, control, display, and record data for use in processing reports. VFC settings shall be retained within VFC's nonvolatile memory.

2.4 LINE CONDITIONING AND FILTERING

- A. Input Line Conditioning: Based on the manufacturer's harmonic analysis study and report, provide input filtering, as required, to limit total demand (harmonic current) distortion and total harmonic voltage demand at the defined point of common coupling to meet IEEE 519 recommendations.

2.5 BYPASS SYSTEMS

- A. Bypass Operation: Safely transfers motor between power converter output and bypass circuit, manually, automatically, or both. Selector switches set modes and indicator lights indicate mode selected. Unit is capable of stable operation (starting, stopping, and running) with motor completely disconnected from power converter.
- B. Bypass Mode: Manual operation only; requires local operator selection at VFC. Transfer between power converter and bypass contactor, and retransfer shall only be allowed with the motor at zero speed.
- C. Bypass Controller: Three-contactor-style bypass allows motor operation via the power converter or the bypass controller; with input isolating switch and barrier arranged to isolate the power converter input and output and permit safe testing and troubleshooting of the power converter, both energized and de-energized, while motor is operating in bypass mode.
 - 1. Bypass Contactor: Load-break, NEMA-rated contactor.
 - 2. Isolating Switch: Non-load-break switch arranged to isolate power converter and permit safe troubleshooting and testing of the power converter, both energized and de-energized, while motor is operating in bypass mode; pad-lockable, door-mounted handle mechanism.
- D. Bypass Contactor Configuration: Full-voltage (across-the-line) type.
 - 1. NORMAL/BYPASS selector switch.
 - 2. HAND/OFF/AUTO selector switch.
 - 3. NORMAL/TEST Selector Switch: Allows testing and adjusting of VFC while the motor is running in the bypass mode.
 - 4. Contactor Coils: Pressure-encapsulated type.

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

- a. Operating Voltage: Depending on contactor NEMA size and line-voltage rating, manufacturer's standard matching control power or line voltage.
 - b. Power Contacts: Totally enclosed, double break, and silver-cadmium oxide; assembled to allow inspection and replacement without disturbing line or load wiring.
5. Control Circuits: match existing-V ac; obtained from integral CPT, with primary and secondary fuses, with of sufficient capacity to operate all integral devices and remotely located pilot, indicating, and control devices.
- a. CPT Spare Capacity: 50 VA.
 - b. Solid-State Overload Relays:
 - 1) Switch or dial selectable for motor-running overload protection.
 - 2) Sensors in each phase.
 - 3) Class 10 tripping characteristic selected to protect motor against voltage and current unbalance and single phasing.
 - 4) Class II ground-fault protection, with start and run delays to prevent nuisance trip on starting.
 - 5) Analog communication module.
 - c. NO isolated overload alarm contact.
 - d. External overload, reset push button.

2.6 ENCLOSURES

- A. VFC Enclosures: NEMA 250, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
 1. Dry and Clean Indoor Locations: Type 1.
 2. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

- A. General Requirements for Control-Circuit and Pilot Devices: NEMA ICS 5; factory installed in VFC enclosure cover unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Push Buttons: Unguarded.
 2. Pilot Lights: Push to test.
 3. Selector Switches: Rotary type.
- B. Reversible NC/NO bypass contactor auxiliary contact(s).
- C. Phase-Failure, Phase-Reversal, and Undervoltage and Overvoltage Relays: Solid-state sensing circuit with isolated output contacts for hard-wired connections. Provide adjustable undervoltage, overvoltage, and time-delay settings.
 1. Current Transformers: Continuous current rating, basic impulse insulating level (BIL) rating, burden, and accuracy class suitable for connected circuitry. Comply with IEEE C57.13.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas, surfaces, and substrates to receive VFCs, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine VFC before installation. Reject VFCs that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Examine roughing-in for conduit systems to verify actual locations of conduit connections before VFC installation.
- D. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Wall-Mounting Controllers: Install with tops at uniform height and with disconnect operating handles not higher than **79 inches (2000 mm)** above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated, and by bolting units to wall or mounting on lightweight structural-steel channels bolted to wall. Retain first four paragraphs below, as appropriate, to coincide with retained VFC features and attributes.
- B. Install fuses in each fusible-switch VFC.
- C. Install fuses in control circuits if not factory installed.
- D. Install heaters in thermal-overload relays. Select heaters based on actual nameplate full-load amperes after motors are installed.
- E. Install, connect, and fuse thermal-protector monitoring relays furnished with motor-driven equipment.
- F. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Install wiring between VFCs and remote devices and facility's central-control system.
- B. Bundle, train, and support wiring in enclosures.
- C. Connect selector switches and other automatic-control devices where applicable.

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

1. Connect selector switches with control circuit in both manual and automatic positions for safety-type control devices such as low- and high-pressure cutouts, high-temperature cutouts, and motor-overload protectors.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify VFCs, components, and control wiring.
 1. Label each VFC with engraved nameplate.
 2. Label each enclosure-mounted control and pilot device.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
 1. Test insulation resistance for each VFC element, bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 1. Inspect VFC, wiring, components, connections, and equipment installation. Test and adjust controllers, components, and equipment.
 2. Test insulation resistance for each VFC element, component, connecting motor supply, feeder, and control circuits.
 3. Test continuity of each circuit.
 4. Verify that voltages at VFC locations are within 10 percent of motor nameplate rated voltages. If outside this range for any motor, notify Construction Manager before starting the motor(s).
 5. Test each motor for proper phase rotation.
 6. Drives stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 7. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
 8. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. VFCs will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies the VFC and describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations made after remedial action.

3.6 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Provide startup report and include as part off O&M Manuals. Provide copy to commissioning agent as required.

3.7 ADJUSTING

- A. Program microprocessors for required operational sequences, status indications, alarms, event recording, and display features. Clear events memory after final acceptance testing and prior to Substantial Completion.
- B. Set field-adjustable switches, auxiliary relays, time-delay relays, timers, and overload-relay pickup and trip ranges.
- C. Adjust the trip settings of instantaneous-only circuit breakers and thermal-magnetic circuit breakers with adjustable, instantaneous trip elements. Initially adjust to 6 times the motor nameplate full-load amperes and attempt to start motors several times, allowing for motor cool-down between starts. If tripping occurs on motor inrush, adjust settings in increments until motors start without tripping. Do not exceed 8 times the motor full-load amperes (or 11 times for NEMA Premium Efficient motors if required). Where these maximum settings do not allow starting of a motor, notify Construction Manager before increasing settings.
- D. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges

3.8 PROTECTION

- A. Replace VFCs whose interiors have been exposed to water or other liquids prior to Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 230515

SECTION 230519 - METERS AND GAGES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 1. Liquid-in-glass thermometers.
 2. Light-activated thermometers.
 3. Thermowells.
 4. Dial-type pressure gages.
 5. Gage attachments.
 6. Test plugs.
 7. Test-plug kits.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For meters and gages to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

- A. Metal-Case, Industrial-Style, Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

- a. [Flo Fab Inc.](#)
 - b. [Trerice, H. O. Co.](#)
 - c. [Weiss Instruments, Inc.](#)
2. Standard: ASME B40.200.
 3. Case: Cast aluminum; **7-inch (178-mm)** nominal size unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Case Form: Adjustable angle unless otherwise indicated.
 5. Tube: Glass with magnifying lens and blue or red organic liquid.
 6. Tube Background: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in **deg F (deg C)**.
 7. Window: Glass.
 8. Stem: Aluminum and of length to suit installation.
 - a. Design for Air-Duct Installation: With ventilated shroud.
 - b. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.
 9. Connector: **1-1/4 inches (32 mm)**, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
 10. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range or one scale division, to a maximum of 1.5 percent of scale range.

2.2 THERMOWELLS

A. Thermowells:

1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
2. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type fitting made for insertion in piping tee fitting.
3. Material for Use with Copper Tubing: CNR or CUNI.
4. Material for Use with Steel Piping: CRES or CSA.
5. Type: Stepped shank unless straight or tapered shank is indicated.
6. External Threads: **NPS 1/2, NPS 3/4, or NPS 1, (DN 15, DN 20, or NPS 25,)** ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.
7. Internal Threads: **1/2, 3/4, and 1 inch (13, 19, and 25 mm)**, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
8. Bore: Diameter required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
9. Insertion Length: Length required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
10. Lagging Extension: Include on thermowells for insulated piping and tubing.
11. Bushings: For converting size of thermowell's internal screw thread to size of thermometer connection.

B. Heat-Transfer Medium: Mixture of graphite and glycerin.

2.3 DIAL-TYPE PRESSURE GAGES

A. Direct-Mounted, Metal-Case, Dial-Type Pressure Gages:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Trelice, H. O. Co.
 - b. WATTS.
 - c. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
2. Standard: ASME B40.100.
3. Case: Liquid-filled Sealed type(s); cast aluminum or drawn steel; 4-1/2-inch (114-mm) nominal diameter.
4. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
5. Pressure Connection: Brass, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2 (DN 8 or DN 15), ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
6. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
7. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi (kPa).
8. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
9. Window: Glass.
10. Ring: Stainless steel.
11. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of scale range.

2.4 GAGE ATTACHMENTS

- A. Snubbers: ASME B40.100, brass; with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2 (DN 8 or DN 15), ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and porous-metal-type surge-dampening device. Include extension for use on insulated piping.
- B. Siphons: Loop-shaped section of brass pipe with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2 (DN 8 or DN 15) pipe threads.
- C. Valves: Brass or bronze, quarter turn, ball valves, with stainless steel trim, and with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2 (DN 8 or DN 15), ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

2.5 TEST PLUGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 1. Peterson Equipment Co., Inc.
 2. Trelice, H. O. Co.
 3. WATTS.
 4. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
- B. Description: Test-station fitting made for insertion in piping tee fitting.

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

- C. Body: Brass or stainless steel with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap. Include extended stem on units to be installed in insulated piping.
- D. Thread Size: **NPS 1/4 (DN 8)** or **NPS 1/2 (DN 15)**, ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
- E. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: **500 psig at 200 deg F (3450 kPa at 93 deg C)**.
- F. Core Inserts: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic and EPDM self-sealing rubber.

2.6 TEST-PLUG KITS

- A. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. [Peterson Equipment Co., Inc.](#)
 - 2. [Treerice, H. O. Co.](#)
 - 3. [WATTS.](#)
 - 4. [Weiss Instruments, Inc.](#)
- B. Furnish one test-plug kit(s) containing one thermometer(s), one pressure gage and adapter, and carrying case. Thermometer sensing elements, pressure gage, and adapter probes shall be of diameter to fit test plugs and of length to project into piping.
- C. Low-Range Thermometer: Small, bimetallic insertion type with **1- to 2-inch- (25- to 51-mm-)** diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial range shall be at least **25 to 125 deg F (minus 4 to plus 52 deg C)**.
- D. High-Range Thermometer: Small, bimetallic insertion type with **1- to 2-inch- (25- to 51-mm-)** diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial range shall be at least **0 to 220 deg F (minus 18 to plus 104 deg C)**.
- E. Pressure Gage: Small, Bourdon-tube insertion type with **2- to 3-inch- (51- to 76-mm-)** diameter dial and probe. Dial range shall be at least **0 to 200 psig (0 to 1380 kPa)**.
- F. Carrying Case: Metal or plastic, with formed instrument padding.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install thermowells with socket extending to center of pipe and in vertical position in piping tees.
- B. Install thermowells of sizes required to match thermometer connectors. Include bushings if required to match sizes.
- C. Install thermowells with extension on insulated piping.

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

- D. Fill thermowells with heat-transfer medium.
- E. Install direct-mounted thermometers in thermowells and adjust vertical and tilted positions.
- F. Install direct-mounted pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at the most readable position.
- G. Install valve and snubber in piping for each pressure gage for fluids (except steam).
- H. Install valve and syphon fitting in piping for each pressure gage for steam.
- I. Install test plugs in piping tees.
- J. Install permanent indicators on walls or brackets in accessible and readable positions.
- K. Install connection fittings in accessible locations for attachment to portable indicators.
- L. Install thermometers in the following locations:
 - 1. Where indicated on drawings.
- M. Install pressure gages in the following locations:
 - 1. Where indicated on drawings.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow space for service and maintenance of meters, gages, machines, and equipment.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, calibrate meters according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

3.4 THERMOMETER SCHEDULE

- A. Thermometers shall be the following:
 - 1. Industrial-style, liquid-in-glass type.
 - 2. Direct-mounted, light-activated type.
 - 3. Test plug with chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic or EPDM self-sealing rubber inserts.
- B. Thermometer stems shall be of length to match thermowell insertion length.

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

3.5 THERMOMETER SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

- A. Scale Range for Chilled-Water Piping: 0 to 100 deg F (Minus 20 to plus 50 deg C).
- B. Scale Range for Heating, Hot-Water Piping: 30 to 240 deg F (0 to plus 115 deg C).

3.6 PRESSURE-GAGE SCHEDULE

- A. Pressure gages shall be the following:
 - 1. Liquid-filled Sealed, direct-mounted, metal case.
 - 2. Test plug with chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic or EPDM self-sealing rubber inserts.

3.7 PRESSURE-GAGE SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

- A. Scale Range for Hydronic (Chilled Water and Heating Hot Water) Gages: 0 to 100 psi (0 to 600 kPa).

END OF SECTION 230519

SECTION 230523.12 - BALL VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Brass ball valves.
 - 2. Bronze ball valves.
 - 3. Steel ball valves.
 - 4. Iron ball valves.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. SWP: Steam working pressure.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
 - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, and weld ends.
 - 3. Set ball valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
 - 1. Maintain valve end protection.
 - 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher-than-ambient-dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

- C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use operating handles or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. ASME Compliance:
 - 1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded-end valves.
 - 2. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
 - 3. ASME B16.5 for flanges on steel valves.
 - 4. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
 - 5. ASME B16.18 for solder-joint connections.
 - 6. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
 - 7. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
- C. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.
- D. Refer to HVAC valve schedule articles for applications of valves.
- E. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- F. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Valve Actuator Types:
 - 1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves **NPS 4 (DN 100)** and larger.
 - 2. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves smaller than **NPS 4 (DN 100)**.
- H. Valves in Insulated Piping:
 - 1. Include **2-inch (50-mm)** stem extensions.
 - 2. Extended operating handle of nonthermal-conductive material, and protective sleeves that allow operation of valves without breaking the vapor seals or disturbing insulation.
 - 3. Memory stops that are fully adjustable after insulation is applied.
- I. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRASS BALL VALVES

- A. Brass Ball Valves, Two-Piece with Full Port and Stainless-Steel Trim, Threaded Ends:

230523.12 - 2

SECTION 230523.12 - BALL VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Crane; a Crane Co. brand.
 - b. Hammond Valve.
 - c. Jenkins Valves; a Crane Co. brand.
 - d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
 - c. CWP Rating: 600 psig (4140 kPa).
 - d. Body Design: Two piece.
 - e. Body Material: Forged brass.
 - f. Ends: Threaded.
 - g. Seats: PTFE.
 - h. Stem: Stainless steel.
 - i. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
 - j. Port: Full.

2.3 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. Bronze Ball Valves, Two-Piece with Full Port and Stainless-Steel Trim:

1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
 - b. Crane; a Crane Co. brand.
 - c. Hammond Valve.
 - d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - e. NIBCO INC.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
 - c. CWP Rating: 600 psig (4140 kPa).
 - d. Body Design: Two piece.
 - e. Body Material: Bronze.
 - f. Ends: Threaded.
 - g. Seats: PTFE.
 - h. Stem: Stainless steel.
 - i. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
 - j. Port: Full.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Install valve tags. Comply with requirements in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

3.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are unavailable, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.
- B. Select valves with the following end connections:
 - 1. For Copper Tubing, **NPS 2 (DN 50)** and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option or press-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 - 2. For Copper Tubing, **NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100)**: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 - 3. For Copper Tubing, **NPS 5 (DN 125)** and Larger: Flanged ends.
 - 4. For Steel Piping, **NPS 2 (DN 50)** and Smaller: Threaded ends.

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

5. For Steel Piping, **NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100)**: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
6. For Steel Piping, **NPS 5 (DN 125)** and Larger: Flanged ends.

3.4 CHILLED-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Pipe **NPS 2 (DN 50)** and Smaller: Brass or bronze ball valves, two piece, with stainless-steel trim, full port, threaded or solder-joint ends.
 1. Valves may be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.

3.5 HEATING-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Pipe **NPS 2 (DN 50)** and Smaller: Brass or bronze ball valves, two piece, with stainless-steel trim, full port, threaded or solder-joint ends.
 1. Valves may be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.

END OF SECTION 230523.12

SECTION 230523.13 - BUTTERFLY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Iron, single-flange butterfly valves.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.
- C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.
- D. SWP: Steam working pressure.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
 - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
 - 3. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
 - 1. Maintain valve end protection.

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher-than-ambient-dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.
- C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. ASME Compliance:
1. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
 2. ASME B16.5 for pipe flanges and flanged fittings, NPS 1/2 through NPS 24.
 3. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
 4. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
 5. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
- C. AWWA Compliance: Comply with AWWA C606 for grooved-end connections.
- D. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- E. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Valve Actuator Types:
1. Gear Actuator: For valves **NPS 8 (DN 200)** and larger.
 2. Handlever: For valves **NPS 6 (DN 150)** and smaller.
 3. Chainwheel: Device for attachment to gear, stem, or other actuator of size and with chain for mounting height, according to "Valve Installation" Article.
- G. Valves in Insulated Piping: With **2-inch (50-mm)** stem extensions with extended necks.

2.2 IRON, SINGLE-FLANGE BUTTERFLY VALVES

- A. Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves with Aluminum-Bronze Disc:
1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

- a. [Bray International, Inc.](#)
- b. [Milwaukee Valve Company.](#)
- c. [NIBCO INC.](#)
- d. Pratt.

2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
- b. CWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
- c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
- d. Body Material: ASTM A126, cast iron or ASTM A536, ductile iron.
- e. Seat: EPDM.
- f. Stem: One-piece stainless steel.
- g. Disc: Aluminum bronze.

2.3 CHAINWHEELS

- A. [Manufacturers:](#) Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 1. [Babbitt Steam Specialty Co.](#)
 2. [Roto Hammer Industries; Rotork.](#)
 3. [Trumbull Industries.](#)
- B. Description: Valve actuation assembly with sprocket rim, chain guides, chain, and attachment brackets for mounting chainwheels directly to hand wheels.
 1. Sprocket Rim with Chain Guides: Ductile iron, of type and size required for valve. Include zinc or epoxy coating.
 2. Chain: Hot-dip, galvanized steel, of size required to fit sprocket rim.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

- C. Examine mating flange faces for damage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- D. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Install chainwheels on operators for butterfly valves **NPS 4 (DN 100)** and larger and more than **96 inches (2400 mm)** above floor. Extend chains to **60 inches (1520 mm)** above finished floor.
- F. Install valve tags. Comply with requirements in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 CHILLED-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Pipe **NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65)** and Larger:
 - 1. Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves.

3.5 HEATING-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Pipe **NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65)** and Larger:
 - 1. Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves.

END OF SECTION 230523.13

SECTION 230523.14 - CHECK VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Bronze swing check valves.
 - 2. Iron swing check valves.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.
- C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.
- D. SWP: Steam working pressure.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
 - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
 - 3. Block check valves in either closed or open position.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
 - 1. Maintain valve end protection.
 - 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

- C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. ASME Compliance:
 - 1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded-end valves.
 - 2. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
 - 3. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
 - 4. ASME B16.18 for solder joint.
 - 5. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
- C. AWWA Compliance: Comply with AWWA C606 for grooved-end connections.
- D. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.
- E. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- F. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

- A. Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc, Class 125:
 - 1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. [Milwaukee Valve Company.](#)
 - b. [NIBCO INC.](#)
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
 - c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM B62, bronze.
 - e. Ends: Threaded.

230523.14 - 2

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

f. Disc: Bronze.

B. Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc, Class 150:

1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - b. NIBCO INC.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
 - b. CWP Rating: 300 psig (2070 kPa).
 - c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM B62, bronze.
 - e. Ends: Threaded.
 - f. Disc: Bronze.

2.3 IRON SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Iron Swing Check Valves with Metal Seats, Class 125:

1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Crane Valves; a Crane Co. brand.
 - b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12 (DN 65 to DN 300), CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
 - c. NPS 14 to NPS 24 (DN 350 to DN 600), CWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
 - d. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
 - e. Body Material: ASTM A126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
 - f. Ends: Flanged.
 - g. Trim: Bronze.
 - h. Gasket: Asbestos free.

B. Iron Swing Check Valves with Metal Seats, Class 250:

1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Crane Valves; a Crane Co. brand.

- b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
2. Description:
- a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12 (DN 65 to DN 300), CWP Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
 - c. NPS 14 to NPS 24 (DN 350 to DN 600), CWP Rating: 300 psig (2070 kPa).
 - d. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
 - e. Body Material: ASTM A126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
 - f. Ends: Flanged.
 - g. Trim: Bronze.
 - h. Gasket: Asbestos free.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:
 - 1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

- F. Install valve tags. Comply with requirements for valve tags and schedules in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are unavailable, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.
- B. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:
 - 1. For Copper Tubing, **NPS 2 (DN 50)** and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules.
 - 2. For Copper Tubing, **NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100)**: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules.
 - 3. For Copper Tubing, **NPS 5 (DN 125)** and Larger: Flanged ends.
 - 4. For Steel Piping, **NPS 2 (DN 50)** and Smaller: Threaded ends.
 - 5. For Steel Piping, **NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100)**: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules.
 - 6. For Steel Piping, **NPS 5 (DN 125)** and Larger: Flanged ends.

3.5 CHILLED-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Pipe **NPS 2 (DN 50)** and Smaller:
 - 1. Bronze Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
 - 2. Bronze swing check valves with bronze disc, Class 125 or Class 150.
- B. Pipe **NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65)** and Larger:
 - 1. Iron swing check valves with metal seats, Class 125 or Class 250.

3.6 HEATING-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Pipe **NPS 2 (DN 50)** and Smaller:
 - 1. Bronze Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
 - 2. Bronze swing check valves with bronze disc, Class 125 or Class 150.
- B. Pipe **NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65)** and Larger:
 - 1. Iron swing check valves with metal seats, Class 125 or Class 250.

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

END OF SECTION 230523.14

SECTION 230523.15 - GATE VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Bronze gate valves.
 - 2. Iron gate valves.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. NRS: Nonrising stem.
- C. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.
- D. RS: Rising stem.
- E. SWP: Steam working pressure.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
 - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
 - 3. Set gate valves closed to prevent rattling.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
 - 1. Maintain valve end protection.
 - 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher-than-ambient-dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

- C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. ASME Compliance:
 - 1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded-end valves.
 - 2. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
 - 3. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
 - 4. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
- C. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.
- D. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- E. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- F. RS Valves in Insulated Piping: With **2-inch (50-mm)** stem extensions.
- G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRONZE GATE VALVES

- A. Bronze Gate Valves, RS, Class 150:
 - 1. Equal to Milwaukee Valve.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
 - b. CWP Rating: **300 psig (2070 kPa)**.
 - c. Body Material: ASTM B62, bronze with integral seat and union-ring bonnet.
 - d. Ends: Threaded.
 - e. Stem: Bronze.
 - f. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
 - g. Packing: Asbestos free.
 - h. Handwheel: Malleable iron[, **bronze, or aluminum**].

2.3 IRON GATE VALVES

- A. Iron Gate Valves, OS&Y, Class 250:

1. Equal to Milwaukee Valve.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-70, Type I.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12 (DN 65 to DN 300), CWP Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
 - c. NPS 14 to NPS 24 (DN 350 to DN 600), CWP Rating: 300 psig (2070 kPa).
 - d. Body Material: ASTM A126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
 - e. Ends: Flanged.
 - f. Trim: Bronze.
 - g. Disc: Solid wedge.
 - h. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Install chainwheels on operators for gate valves [NPS 4 (DN 100)] <Insert size> and larger and more than [96 inches (2400 mm)] <Insert dimension> above floor. Extend chains to [60 inches (1520 mm)] <Insert dimension> above finished floor.
- F. Install valve tags. Comply with requirements in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
 - 1. Shutoff Service: Gate valves.
- B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are unavailable, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.
- C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:
 - 1. For Steel Piping, **NPS 2 (DN 50)** and Smaller: Threaded ends.
 - 2. For Steel Piping, **NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100)**: Flanged ends, except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.

3.5 LOW-PRESSURE STEAM VALVE SCHEDULE (**15 PSIG (104 kPa)** OR LESS)

- A. Pipe **NPS 2 (DN 50)** and Smaller: Bronze gate valves, RS, Class 150.
- B. Pipe **NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65)** and Larger: Iron gate valves, OS&Y, Class 250.

3.6 HIGH-PRESSURE STEAM VALVE SCHEDULE (MORE THAN **15 PSIG (104 kPa)**)

- A. Pipe **NPS 2 (DN 50)** and Smaller: Bronze gate valves, RS, Class 150.
- B. Pipe **NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65)** and Larger: Iron gate valves, OS&Y, Class 250.

3.7 STEAM-CONDENSATE VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Pipe **NPS 2 (DN 50)** and Smaller: Bronze gate valves, RS, Class 150.
- B. Pipe **NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65)** and Larger: Iron gate valves, OS&Y, Class 250.

END OF SECTION 230523.15

SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 3. Metal framing systems.
 - 4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
 - 5. Fastener systems.
 - 6. Pipe stands.
 - 7. Equipment supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
 - 2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:
 - 1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 2. Metal framing systems.
 - 3. Pipe stands.

4. Equipment supports.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

- B. Stainless-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

- C. Copper Pipe Hangers:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel or stainless steel.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. [Allied Tube & Conduit.](#)
 - b. [Cooper B-Line, Inc.](#)
 - c. [Flex-Strut Inc.](#)
 - d. [GS Metals Corp.](#)
 - e. [Thomas & Betts Corporation.](#)
 - f. [Unistrut Corporation](#); Tyco International, Ltd.
 - g. [Wesanco, Inc.](#)
2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: MFMA-4.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturred lips.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
7. Metallic Coating: Hot-dipped galvanized.
8. Plastic Coating: Epoxy.

2.4 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. [Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.](#)
 2. [Clement Support Services.](#)
 3. [ERICO International Corporation.](#)
 4. [National Pipe Hanger Corporation.](#)
 5. [PHS Industries, Inc.](#)
 6. [Pipe Shields, Inc.](#); a subsidiary of Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
 7. [Piping Technology & Products, Inc.](#)
 8. [Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.](#)
 9. [Value Engineered Products, Inc.](#)
- B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with **100-psig (688-kPa)** or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with **125-psig (862-kPa)** minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.
- C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with **100-psig (688-kPa)** or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with **125-psig (862-kPa)** minimum compressive strength.
- D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

- E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- F. Insert Length: Extend **2 inches (50 mm)** beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.5 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, stainless- steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.6 PIPE STANDS

- A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.
- B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
- C. Low-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: One-piece stainless-steel base unit with plastic roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
- D. High-Type, Single-Pipe Stand:
 - 1. Description: Assembly of base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
 - 2. Base: Stainless steel.
 - 3. Vertical Members: Two or more cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel, continuous-thread rods.
 - 4. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel rod with plastic or stainless-steel, roller-type pipe support.
- E. High-Type, Multiple-Pipe Stand:
 - 1. Description: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe supports, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
 - 2. Bases: One or more; plastic.
 - 3. Vertical Members: Two or more protective-coated-steel channels.
 - 4. Horizontal Member: Protective-coated-steel channel.
 - 5. Pipe Supports: Galvanized-steel, clevis-type pipe hangers.
- F. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe supports made from structural-steel shapes, continuous-thread rods, and rollers, for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

2.7 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
 - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.
- D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- E. Fastener System Installation:
 - 1. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Pipe Stand Installation:
 - 1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
 - 2. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. See Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for curbs.
- G. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- H. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

- I. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- J. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- K. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, **NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65)** and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- L. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- M. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- N. Insulated Piping:
 - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
 - 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe **NPS 4 (DN 100)** and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe **NPS 4 (DN 100)** and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. **NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2 (DN 8 to DN 90): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.048 inch (1.22 mm) thick.**
 - b. **NPS 4 (DN 100): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.06 inch (1.52 mm) thick.**
 - c. **NPS 5 and NPS 6 (DN 125 and DN 150): 18 inches (457 mm) long and 0.06 inch (1.52 mm) thick.**
 - d. **NPS 8 to NPS 14 (DN 200 to DN 350): 24 inches (610 mm) long and 0.075 inch (1.91 mm) thick.**
 - e. **NPS 16 to NPS 24 (DN 400 to DN 600): 24 inches (610 mm) long and 0.105 inch (2.67 mm) thick.**

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

5. Pipes **NPS 8 (DN 200)** and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to **1-1/2 inches (40 mm)**.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of **2.0 mils (0.05 mm)**.

- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports metal trapeze pipe hangers and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.
- F. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper or stainless-steel attachments for copper piping and tubing.
- G. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- H. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
- I. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes **NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750)**.
 - 2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to **1050 deg F (566 deg C)**, pipes **NPS 4 to NPS 24 (DN 100 to DN 600)**, requiring up to **4 inches (100 mm)** of insulation.
 - 3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes **NPS 3/4 to NPS 36 (DN 20 to DN 900)**, requiring clamp flexibility and up to **4 inches (100 mm)** of insulation.
 - 4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes **NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 (DN 15 to DN 600)** if little or no insulation is required.
 - 5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes **NPS 1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 15 to DN 100)**, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
 - 6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes **NPS 3/4 to NPS 8 (DN 20 to DN 200)**.
 - 7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes **NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200)**.
 - 8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes **NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200)**.
 - 9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes **NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200)**.

10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes **NPS 3/8 to NPS 8 (DN 10 to DN 200)**.
 11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes **NPS 3/8 to NPS 3 (DN 10 to DN 80)**.
 12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes **NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750)**.
 13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
 14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes **NPS 4 to NPS 36 (DN 100 to DN 900)**, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
 15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes **NPS 4 to NPS 36 (DN 100 to DN 900)**, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
 16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes **NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 (DN 65 to DN 900)** if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
 17. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes **NPS 1 to NPS 30 (DN 25 to DN 750)**, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes **NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24 (DN 65 to DN 600)**, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes **NPS 2 to NPS 42 (DN 50 to DN 1050)** if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
 20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes **NPS 2 to NPS 24 (DN 50 to DN 600)** if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
 21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes **NPS 2 to NPS 30 (DN 50 to DN 750)** if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.
- J. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers **NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 (DN 24 to DN 600)**.
 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers **NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 (DN 20 to DN 600)** if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- K. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to **6 inches (150 mm)** for heavy loads.
 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For **120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C)** piping installations.
 3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
 4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.

5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) piping installations.
- L. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
 8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
 9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
 10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
 11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
 12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb (340 kg).
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb (680 kg).
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb (1360 kg).
 13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
 14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
 15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.
- M. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- N. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- O. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

- P. Use mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION 230529

SECTION 230553 – IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Equipment labels.
- 2. Pipe labels.
- 3. Duct labels.
- 4. Valve tags.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.
- C. Valve numbering scheme.
- D. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, **1/16 inch (1.6 mm)** thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
 2. Letter Color: White.
 3. Background Color: Blue.
 4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to **160 deg F (71 deg C)**.
 5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than **2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm)**.
 6. Minimum Letter Size: **1/4 inch (6.4 mm)** for name of units if viewing distance is less than **24 inches (600 mm)**, **1/2 inch (13 mm)** for viewing distances up to **72 inches (1830 mm)**, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
 7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on **8-1/2-by-11-inch (A4)** bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 PIPE LABELS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.
- B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
 2. Lettering Size: At least **1-1/2 inches (38 mm)** high.

2.3 DUCT LABELS

- A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, **1/16 inch (1.6 mm)** thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- B. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to **160 deg F (71 deg C)**.
- C. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than **2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm)**.

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

- D. Minimum Letter Size: **1/4 inch (6.4 mm)** for name of units if viewing distance is less than **24 inches (600 mm)**, **1/2 inch (13 mm)** for viewing distances up to **72 inches (1830 mm)**, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- E. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- F. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- G. Duct Label Contents: Include identification of duct service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, duct size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with duct system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each duct label to indicate flow direction.
 - 2. Lettering Size: At least **1-1/2 inches (38 mm)** high.

2.4 VALVE TAGS

- A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with **1/4-inch (6.4-mm)** letters for piping system abbreviation and **1/2-inch (13-mm)** numbers.
 - 1. Tag Material: Brass, **0.032-inch (0.8-mm)** minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 - 2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link or beaded chain; or S-hook.
- B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on **8-1/2-by-11-inch (A4)** bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
 - 1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data and framed in glass and placed in nearest mechanical/electrical room where valves are located.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
1. Near each valve and control device.
 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of **50 feet (15 m)** along each run. Reduce intervals to **25 feet (7.6 m)** in areas of congested piping and equipment.
 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.
- B. Pipe Label Color Schedule:
1. Chilled-Water Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Green.
 - b. Letter Color: White.
 - c. Note: Where existing labels are different in color, use colors currently in use for the facility.
 2. Heating Water Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Yellow.
 - b. Letter Color: Black.
 - c. Note: Where existing labels are different in color, use colors currently in use for the facility.

3.4 DUCT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install plastic-laminated or self-adhesive duct labels with permanent adhesive on air ducts in the following color codes:
1. Blue: For cold-air supply ducts.
 2. Yellow: For hot-air supply ducts.
 3. Green: For exhaust-, outside-, relief-, return-, and mixed-air ducts.
 4. ASME A13.1 Colors and Designs: For hazardous material exhaust. Refer to drawings for additional requirements.
 5. Note: Where existing labels are different in color, use colors currently in use for the facility.
- B. Locate labels near points where ducts enter into concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of **50 feet (15 m)** in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

3.5 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.
- B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:
 - 1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
 - a. Chilled Water: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm), round.
 - b. Hot Water: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm), round.
 - 2. Valve-Tag Color:
 - a. Chilled Water: Natural.
 - b. Hot Water: Natural.
 - 3. Letter Color:
 - a. Chilled Water: Black.
 - b. Hot Water: Black.

END OF SECTION 230553

SECTION 230593 – TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Balancing Air Systems:
 - a. Constant-volume air systems.
 - 2. Balancing Hydronic Piping Systems:
 - a. Constant-flow hydronic systems.
 - b. Variable-flow hydronic systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
- B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
- C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- D. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.
- E. TAB Specialist: An entity engaged to perform TAB Work.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB contractor and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.
- C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 60 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in "Preparation" Article.
- D. Certified TAB reports.

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

- E. Sample report forms.
- F. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:
 - 1. Instrument type and make.
 - 2. Serial number.
 - 3. Application.
 - 4. Dates of use.
 - 5. Dates of calibration.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. TAB Contractor Qualifications: Engage a TAB entity certified by AABC or NEBB.
 - 1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB contractor and certified by AABC or NEBB.
 - 2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB contractor and who is certified by AABC or NEBB as a TAB technician.
- B. TAB Conference: Meet with Owner and Construction Manager on approval of the TAB strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Require the participation of the TAB field supervisor and technicians. Provide days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.
 - 1. Agenda Items:
 - a. The Contract Documents examination report.
 - b. The TAB plan.
 - c. Coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
 - d. Coordination of documentation and communication flow.
- C. Certify TAB field data reports and perform the following:
 - 1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
 - 2. Certify that the TAB team complied with the approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.
- D. TAB Report Forms: Use standard TAB contractor's forms approved by Architect and Owner.
- E. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: As described in ASHRAE 111, Section 5, "Instrumentation."
- F. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."
- G. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.
- B. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy completed areas of building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Notice: Provide seven days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.
- B. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air and water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

2.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.
- B. Examine systems for installed balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are accessible.
- C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.
- D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.
- E. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.
 - 1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
 - 2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.
- F. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

- G. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.
- H. Examine HVAC equipment and filters and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
- I. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, and verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.
- J. Examine strainers. Verify that startup screens are replaced by permanent screens with indicated perforations.
- K. Examine three-way valves for proper installation for their intended function of diverting or mixing fluid flows.
- L. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.
- M. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.
- N. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.
- O. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

2.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.
- B. Complete system-readiness checks and prepare reports. Verify the following:
 - 1. Permanent electrical-power wiring is complete.
 - 2. Hydronic systems are filled, clean, and free of air.
 - 3. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
 - 4. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
 - 5. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
 - 6. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
 - 7. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
 - 8. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

2.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance" ASHRAE 111 NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" and in this Section.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

- B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.
 - 1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
 - 2. After testing and balancing, install test ports and duct access doors that comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
 - 3. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Section 230713 "Duct Insulation," Section 230716 "HVAC Equipment Insulation," and Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."
- C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.
- D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

2.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.
- C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.
- D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.
- E. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.
- F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.
- I. Check for airflow blockages.
- J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.
- K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.
- L. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts."

2.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
 - 1. Measure total airflow.
 - a. Where sufficient space in ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow.
 - 2. Measure fan static pressures as follows to determine actual static pressure:
 - a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practical and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
 - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
 - c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from the flexible connection, and downstream from duct restrictions.
 - d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.
 - 3. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, rooftop unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.
 - a. Report the cleanliness status of filters and the time static pressures are measured.
 - 4. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices, such as sound traps, heat-recovery equipment, and air washers, under final balanced conditions.
 - 5. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
 - 6. Obtain approval from Architect for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in HVAC Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
 - 7. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.
- B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
 - 1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
 - a. Where sufficient space in submain and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.

2. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper, and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.
 3. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submain and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
- C. Measure air outlets and inlets without making adjustments.
1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.
- D. Adjust air outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Make adjustments using branch volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.
1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
 2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

2.6 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports with pertinent design data, and number in sequence starting at pump to end of system. Check the sum of branch-circuit flows against the approved pump flow rate. Correct variations that exceed plus or minus 5 percent.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" piping layouts.
- C. Prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing according to the following, in addition to the general preparation procedures specified above:
1. Open all manual valves for maximum flow.
 2. Check liquid level in expansion tank.
 3. Check makeup water-station pressure gage for adequate pressure for highest vent.
 4. Check flow-control valves for specified sequence of operation, and set at indicated flow.
 5. Set differential-pressure control valves at the specified differential pressure. Do not set at fully closed position when pump is positive-displacement type unless several terminal valves are kept open.
 6. Set system controls so automatic valves are wide open to heat exchangers.
 7. Check pump-motor load. If motor is overloaded, throttle main flow-balancing device so motor nameplate rating is not exceeded.
 8. Check air vents for a forceful liquid flow exiting from vents when manually operated.

2.7 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Measure water flow at pumps. Use the following procedures except for positive-displacement pumps:
1. Verify impeller size by operating the pump with the discharge valve closed. Read pressure differential across the pump. Convert pressure to head and correct for

differences in gage heights. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.

- a. If impeller sizes must be adjusted to achieve pump performance, obtain approval from Architect and comply with requirements in Section 232123 "Hydronic Pumps."
2. Check system resistance. With all valves open, read pressure differential across the pump and mark pump manufacturer's head-capacity curve. Adjust pump discharge valve until indicated water flow is achieved.
 - a. Monitor motor performance during procedures and do not operate motors in overload conditions.
3. Verify pump-motor brake horsepower. Calculate the intended brake horsepower for the system based on pump manufacturer's performance data. Compare calculated brake horsepower with nameplate data on the pump motor. Report conditions where actual amperage exceeds motor nameplate amperage.
4. Report flow rates that are not within plus or minus 10 percent of design.
- B. Measure flow at all automatic flow control valves to verify that valves are functioning as designed.
- C. Measure flow at all pressure-independent characterized control valves, with valves in fully open position, to verify that valves are functioning as designed.
- D. Set calibrated balancing valves, if installed, at calculated presettings.
- E. Measure flow at all stations and adjust, where necessary, to obtain first balance.
 1. System components that have Cv rating or an accurately cataloged flow-pressure-drop relationship may be used as a flow-indicating device.
- F. Measure flow at main balancing station and set main balancing device to achieve flow that is 5 percent greater than indicated flow.
- G. Adjust balancing stations to within specified tolerances of indicated flow rate as follows:
 1. Determine the balancing station with the highest percentage over indicated flow.
 2. Adjust each station in turn, beginning with the station with the highest percentage over indicated flow and proceeding to the station with the lowest percentage over indicated flow.
 3. Record settings and mark balancing devices.
- H. Measure pump flow rate and make final measurements of pump amperage, voltage, rpm, pump heads, and systems' pressures and temperatures including outdoor-air temperature.
- I. Measure the differential-pressure-control-valve settings existing at the conclusion of balancing.
- J. Check settings and operation of each safety valve. Record settings.

2.8 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Balance systems with automatic two- and three-way control valves by setting systems at maximum flow through heat-exchange terminals and proceed as specified above for hydronic systems.

2.9 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

- A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
 - 1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
 - 2. Motor horsepower rating.
 - 3. Motor rpm.
 - 4. Efficiency rating.
 - 5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
 - 6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
 - 7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.
- B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass of the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations including name of controller manufacturer, model number, serial number, and nameplate data.

2.10 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

- A. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each water coil:
 - 1. Entering- and leaving-water temperature.
 - 2. Water flow rate.
 - 3. Water pressure drop.
 - 4. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
 - 5. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air for cooling coils.
 - 6. Airflow.
 - 7. Air pressure drop.
- B. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each electric heating coil:
 - 1. Nameplate data.
 - 2. Airflow.
 - 3. Entering- and leaving-air temperature at full load.
 - 4. Voltage and amperage input of each phase at full load and at each incremental stage.
 - 5. Calculated kilowatt at full load.
 - 6. Fuse or circuit-breaker rating for overload protection.
- C. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each steam coil:
 - 1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
 - 2. Airflow.
 - 3. Air pressure drop.

4. Inlet steam pressure.

D. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each refrigerant coil:

1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
3. Airflow.
4. Air pressure drop.
5. Refrigerant suction pressure and temperature.

2.11 PROCEDURES FOR TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING EXISTING SYSTEMS

A. Perform a preconstruction inspection of existing equipment that is to remain and be reused.

1. Measure and record the operating speed, airflow, and static pressure of each fan.
2. Measure motor voltage and amperage. Compare the values to motor nameplate information.
3. Check the refrigerant charge.
4. Check the condition of filters.
5. Check the condition of coils.
6. Check the operation of the drain pan and condensate-drain trap.
7. Check bearings and other lubricated parts for proper lubrication.
8. Report on the operating condition of the equipment and the results of the measurements taken. Report deficiencies.

B. Before performing testing and balancing of existing systems, inspect existing equipment that is to remain and be reused to verify that existing equipment has been cleaned and refurbished. Verify the following:

1. New filters are installed.
2. Coils are clean and fins combed.
3. Drain pans are clean.
4. Fans are clean.
5. Bearings and other parts are properly lubricated.
6. Deficiencies noted in the preconstruction report are corrected.

C. Perform testing and balancing of existing systems to the extent that existing systems are affected by the renovation work.

1. Compare the indicated airflow of the renovated work to the measured fan airflows, and determine the new fan speed and the face velocity of filters and coils.
2. Verify that the indicated airflows of the renovated work result in filter and coil face velocities and fan speeds that are within the acceptable limits defined by equipment manufacturer.
3. If calculations increase or decrease the air flow rates and water flow rates by more than 5 percent, make equipment adjustments to achieve the calculated rates. If increase or decrease is 5 percent or less, equipment adjustments are not required.
4. Balance each air outlet.

2.12 TOLERANCES

- A. Set HVAC system's air flow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent.
 2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.
 3. Heating-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.
 4. Cooling-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.

2.13 REPORTING

Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.

- A. Status Reports: Prepare biweekly progress reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

2.14 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.
1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
 2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
- B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:
1. Pump curves.
 2. Fan curves.
 3. Manufacturers' test data.
 4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
 5. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and product data.
- C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:
1. Title page.
 2. Name and address of the TAB contractor.
 3. Project name.
 4. Project location.
 5. Architect's name and address.
 6. Engineer's name and address.

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

7. Contractor's name and address.
 8. Report date.
 9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
 10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
 11. Summary of contents including the following:
 - a. Indicated versus final performance.
 - b. Notable characteristics of systems.
 - c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
 12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
 13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
 14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
 15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
 - a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
 - b. Conditions of filters.
 - c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
 - d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
 - e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
 - f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
 - g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
 - h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.
- D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
 2. Water and steam flow rates.
 3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
 4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
 5. Terminal units.
 6. Balancing stations.
 7. Position of balancing devices.
- E. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:
1. Unit Data:
 - a. Unit identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and unit size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Unit arrangement and class.
 - g. Discharge arrangement.
 - h. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
 - i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
 - j. Number, make, and size of belts.

- k. Number, type, and size of filters.
 2. Motor Data:
 - a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
 - f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
 3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total air flow rate in cfm (L/s).
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
 - c. Fan rpm.
 - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
 - e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
 - f. Preheat-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
 - g. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
 - h. Heating-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
 - i. Outdoor airflow in cfm (L/s).
 - j. Return airflow in cfm (L/s).
 - k. Outdoor-air damper position.
 - l. Return-air damper position.
 - m. Vortex damper position.
- F. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:
 1. Coil Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Coil type.
 - d. Number of rows.
 - e. Fin spacing in fins per inch (mm) o.c.
 - f. Make and model number.
 - g. Face area in sq. ft. (sq. m).
 - h. Tube size in NPS (DN).
 - i. Tube and fin materials.
 - j. Circuiting arrangement.
 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Air flow rate in cfm (L/s).
 - b. Average face velocity in fpm (m/s).
 - c. Air pressure drop in inches wg (Pa).
 - d. Outdoor-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
 - e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
 - f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
 - g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

- h. Water flow rate in **gpm** (L/s).
- i. Water pressure differential in **feet of head or psig** (kPa).
- j. Entering-water temperature in **deg F** (deg C).
- k. Leaving-water temperature in **deg F** (deg C).
- l. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
- m. Refrigerant suction pressure in **psig** (kPa).
- n. Refrigerant suction temperature in **deg F** (deg C).
- o. Inlet steam pressure in **psig** (kPa).

G. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:

1. Fan Data:

- a. System identification.
- b. Location.
- c. Make and type.
- d. Model number and size.
- e. Manufacturer's serial number.
- f. Arrangement and class.
- g. Sheave make, size in **inches** (mm), and bore.
- h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in **inches** (mm).

2. Motor Data:

- a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
- b. Horsepower and rpm.
- c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
- d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
- e. Sheave make, size in **inches** (mm), and bore.
- f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in **inches** (mm).
- g. Number, make, and size of belts.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

- a. Total airflow rate in **cfm** (L/s).
- b. Total system static pressure in **inches wg** (Pa).
- c. Fan rpm.
- d. Discharge static pressure in **inches wg** (Pa).
- e. Suction static pressure in **inches wg** (Pa).

H. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:

1. Report Data:

- a. System and air-handling-unit number.
- b. Location and zone.
- c. Traverse air temperature in **deg F** (deg C).
- d. Duct static pressure in **inches wg** (Pa).
- e. Duct size in **inches** (mm).
- f. Duct area in **sq. ft.** (sq. m).

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

- g. Indicated air flow rate in **cfm** (L/s).
- h. Indicated velocity in **fpm** (m/s).
- i. Actual air flow rate in **cfm** (L/s).
- j. Actual average velocity in **fpm** (m/s).
- k. Barometric pressure in **psig** (Pa).

I. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:

1. Unit Data:

- a. System and air-handling unit identification.
- b. Location and zone.
- c. Apparatus used for test.
- d. Area served.
- e. Make.
- f. Number from system diagram.
- g. Type and model number.
- h. Size.
- i. Effective area in **sq. ft.** (sq. m).

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

- a. Air flow rate in **cfm** (L/s).
- b. Air velocity in **fpm** (m/s).
- c. Preliminary air flow rate as needed in **cfm** (L/s).
- d. Preliminary velocity as needed in **fpm** (m/s).
- e. Final air flow rate in **cfm** (L/s).
- f. Final velocity in **fpm** (m/s).
- g. Space temperature in **deg F** (deg C).

J. System-Coil Reports: For reheat coils and water coils of terminal units, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

- a. System and air-handling-unit identification.
- b. Location and zone.
- c. Room or riser served.
- d. Coil make and size.
- e. Flowmeter type.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

- a. Air flow rate in **cfm** (L/s).
- b. Entering-water temperature in **deg F** (deg C).
- c. Leaving-water temperature in **deg F** (deg C).
- d. Water pressure drop in **feet of head or psig** (kPa).
- e. Entering-air temperature in **deg F** (deg C).
- f. Leaving-air temperature in **deg F** (deg C).

2.15 INSPECTIONS

A. Initial Inspection:

1. After testing and balancing are complete, operate each system and randomly check measurements to verify that the system is operating according to the final test and balance readings documented in the final report.
2. Check the following for each system:
 - a. Measure airflow of at least 10 percent of air outlets.
 - b. Measure water flow of at least 5 percent of terminals.
 - c. Measure room temperature at each thermostat/temperature sensor. Compare the reading to the set point.
 - d. Verify that balancing devices are marked with final balance position.
 - e. Note deviations from the Contract Documents in the final report.

B. Final Inspection:

1. After initial inspection is complete and documentation by random checks verifies that testing and balancing are complete and accurately documented in the final report, request that a final inspection be made by Architect.
2. The TAB contractor's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Architect.
3. Architect shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
4. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
5. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.

C. TAB Work will be considered defective if it does not pass final inspections. If TAB Work fails, proceed as follows:

1. Recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.
2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may contract the services of another TAB contractor to complete TAB Work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB contractor's final payment.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

2.16 ADDITIONAL TESTS

- A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

- B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 230593

SECTION 230713 - DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following duct services:
 - 1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
 - 2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
 - 3. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
 - 4. Indoor, exposed return located in unconditioned space.
 - 5. Outdoor, exposed supply and return.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied if any).

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with duct Installer for duct insulation application. Before preparing ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.
- C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.8 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Duct Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule," and "Aboveground, Outdoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C795.

SECTION 230713 - DUCT INSULATION

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C553, Type II and ASTM C1290, Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. [Johns Manville; Microlite.](#)
 - b. [Knauf Insulation; Friendly Feel Duct Wrap.](#)
 - c. [Owens Corning; SOFTR All-Service Duct Wrap.](#)
- G. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. [Johns Manville; 800 Series Spin-Glas.](#)
 - b. [Knauf Insulation; Insulation Board.](#)
 - c. [Owens Corning; Fiberglas 700 Series.](#)
- H. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Semirigid board material with factory-applied FSK jacket complying with ASTM C1393, Type II or Type IIIA Category 2, or with properties similar to ASTM C612, Type IB. Nominal density is 2.5 lb/cu. ft. or more. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 100 deg F is 0.29 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F or less. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. [Johns Manville; MicroFlex.](#)
 - b. [Knauf Insulation; Pipe and Tank Insulation.](#)
 - c. [Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe and Tank Insulation.](#)
- I. Polyisocyanurate: Prefabricated, rigid cellular polyisocyanurate material intended for use as thermal insulation. Comply with ASTM C591.
1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. [Johns Manville; MicroFlex.](#)
 - b. [Knauf Insulation; Pipe and Tank Insulation.](#)
 - c. [Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe and Tank Insulation.](#)
 2. For round duct piping and fittings: Prefabricated and preformed, or mitered insulation, foil faced, with factory-applied self-sealing lap.
 3. For square duct and fittings: Flat, foil faced sheets of thickness as indicated.
 4. Minimum installed R-value of R-8.
 5. Flame-spread index is 25 or less, and smoke-developed index is 50 or less for thicknesses of up to 1.5 inch (38 mm) as tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 6. Fabricated shapes in accordance with ASTM C450 and ASTM C585.
 7. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.2 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
 - 1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
 - b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-60/85-70.Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
 - 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- C. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
 - 1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-50.Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
 - 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.3 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 - 1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Vapor-Retarder Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.
 - 1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-80/30-90.
 - b. Vimasco Corporation; 749.

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm (0.009 metric perm) at 43-mil (1.09-mm) dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 82 deg C).
 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.
- C. Vapor-Retarder Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below ambient services.
1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Encacel.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 570.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 60-95/60-96.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm (0.033 metric perm) at 30-mil (0.8-mm) dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F (Minus 46 to plus 104 deg C).
 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 33 percent by volume and 46 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.

2.4 LAGGING ADHESIVES

- A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 2. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-50 AHV2.Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-36.
 - b. Vimasco Corporation; 713 and 714.
 3. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over duct insulation.
 4. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 18 to plus 82 deg C).
 5. Color: White.

2.5 SEALANTS

- A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.

- b. [Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.](#)
- c. [Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.](#)
- 2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
- 3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
- 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
- 5. Color: Aluminum.
- 6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- 7. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.6 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
 - 1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type I.
 - 2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C1136, Type I.
 - 3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type II.
 - 4. FSP Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with polyethylene backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type II.
 - 5. Vinyl Jacket: White vinyl with a permeance of 1.3 perms when tested according to ASTM E96/E96M, Procedure A, and complying with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

2.7 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

- A. Woven Polyester Fabric: Approximately 1 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in., in a Leno weave, for ducts.
 - 1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. [Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Mast-A-Fab.](#)
 - b. [Vimasco Corporation; Elastafab 894.](#)

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED CLOTHS

- A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Comply with MIL-C-20079H, Type I, plain weave, and presized a minimum of 8 oz./sq. yd..
 - 1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. [Alpha Associates, Inc.;](#) Alpha-Maritex 84215 and 84217/9485RW, Luben 59.

2.9 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.
- C. Metal Jacket:
 - 1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. [Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc.](#), a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Metal Jacketing Systems.
 - b. [ITW Insulation Systems](#); Aluminum and Stainless Steel Jacketing.
 - c. [RPR Products, Inc.](#); Insul-Mate.
 - 2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.
 - a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing.
 - b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 - c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 2.5-mil-thick polysurlyn.
 - d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 2.5-mil-thick polysurlyn.
- D. Self-Adhesive Outdoor Jacket: 60-mil-thick, laminated vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane for installation over insulation located aboveground outdoors; consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin on a crosslaminated polyethylene film covered with stucco-embossed aluminum-foil facing.
 - 1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. [Venturetape, Venture Clad 1579CW](#).

2.10 TAPES

- A. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C1136.
 - 1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. [ABI, Ideal Tape Division](#); 491 AWF FSK.
 - b. [Avery Dennison Corporation](#), Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
 - c. [Compac Corporation](#); 110 and 111.
 - d. [Venture Tape](#); 1525 CW NT, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.
 - 2. Width: 3 inches.
 - 3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
 - 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 - 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 - 7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

2.11 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. ITW Insulation Systems; Gerrard Strapping and Seals.
 - b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping, Seals, and Springs.
2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304; 0.015 inch (0.38 mm) thick, 3/4 inch (19 mm) wide with wing seal or closed seal.
3. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Perforated Base Insul-Hangers.
 - 2) GEMCO; Perforated Base.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Spindle.
 - b. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
 - c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick, galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; RC-150.
 - 2) GEMCO; R-150.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; WA-150.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; Speed Clips.
 - b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.

C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch-wide, stainless steel or Monel.

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

2.12 CORNER ANGLES

- A. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, aluminum according to ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 - 1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.
- B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
 - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.
- L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

- B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
 - 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."
- E. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
 - 1. Duct: For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches.
 - 2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

- A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
 - 1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
 - 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
 - 3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 - e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.

- f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
 4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
 - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
 - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.
 5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
 6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
 7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch-wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.
- B. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
 3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, space pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 - e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
 - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
 - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.
5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch-wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF POLYISOCYANURATE INSULATION

- A. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
 1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
 3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, space pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 - e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
 4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment.

Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.

- a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
 - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.
5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
 6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch-wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

3.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

- A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.
 1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
 2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch-thick coats of lagging adhesive.
 3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.
- B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:
 1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
 2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
 3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch-wide joint strips at end joints.
 5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.
- C. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.
- D. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.8 FINISHES

- A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
 - 1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
 - a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
- C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
- D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each duct system defined in the "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
- D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.10 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:
 - 1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
 - 2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
 - 3. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
 - 4. Indoor, exposed return located in unconditioned space.
 - 5. Outdoor, concealed supply and return.
 - 6. Outdoor, exposed supply and return.
- B. Items Not Insulated:
 - 1. Fibrous-glass ducts.

2. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
3. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
4. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
5. Flexible connectors.
6. Vibration-control devices.
7. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.11 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Concealed, round and flat-oval, supply-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches (50 mm) thick and an R-value of 6.
- B. Concealed, round and flat-oval, return-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches (50 mm) thick and an R-value of 6.
- C. Concealed, round and flat-oval, outdoor-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches (50 mm) thick and an R-value of 6.
- D. Concealed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches (50 mm) thick and an R-value of 6.
- E. Concealed, rectangular, return-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches (50 mm) thick and an R-value of 6.
- F. Concealed, rectangular, outdoor-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches (50 mm) thick and an R-value of 6.
- G. Concealed, supply-air plenum insulation shall be the following:
 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches (50 mm) thick and an R-value of 6.
- H. Concealed, return-air plenum insulation shall be the following:
 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches (50 mm) thick and an R-value of 6.
- I. Concealed, outdoor-air plenum insulation shall be the following:
 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches (50 mm) thick and an R-value of 6.
- J. Exposed, round and flat-oval, supply-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and an R-value of 8.
- K. Exposed, round and flat-oval, return-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and an R-value of 8.
- L. Exposed, round and flat-oval, outdoor-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and an R-value of 8.
- M. Exposed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and an R-value of 8.
- N. Exposed, rectangular, return-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and an R-value of 8.

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

- O. Exposed, rectangular, outdoor-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and an R-value of 8.
- P. Exposed, supply-air plenum insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and an R-value of 8.
- Q. Exposed, return-air plenum insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and an R-value of 8.
- R. Exposed, outdoor-air plenum insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and an R-value of 8.

3.12 ABOVEGROUND, OUTDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are identified below. If more than one material is listed for a duct system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Concealed, round and flat-oval, supply-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Polyisocyanurate: 1.5 inches thick and a minimum installed R-value of 8.
- C. Concealed, round and flat-oval, return-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Polyisocyanurate: 1.5 inches thick and a minimum installed R-value of 8.
- D. Concealed, round and flat-oval, outdoor-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Polyisocyanurate: 1.5 inches thick and a minimum installed R-value of 8.
- E. Concealed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Polyisocyanurate: 1.5 inches thick and a minimum installed R-value of 8.
- F. Concealed, rectangular, return-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Polyisocyanurate: 1.5 inches thick and a minimum installed R-value of 8.
- G. Concealed, supply-air plenum insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Polyisocyanurate: 1.5 inches thick and a minimum installed R-value of 8.
- H. Concealed, return-air plenum insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Polyisocyanurate: 1.5 inches thick and a minimum installed R-value of 8.
- I. Exposed, round and flat-oval, supply-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Polyisocyanurate: 1.5 inches thick and a minimum installed R-value of 8.
- J. Exposed, round and flat-oval, return-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Polyisocyanurate: 1.5 inches thick and a minimum installed R-value of 8.
- K. Exposed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Polyisocyanurate: 1.5 inches thick and a minimum installed R-value of 8.
- L. Exposed, rectangular, return-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Polyisocyanurate: 1.5 inches thick and a minimum installed R-value of 8.
- M. Exposed, supply-air plenum insulation shall be the following:

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

1. Polyisocyanurate: 1.5 inches thick and a minimum installed R-value of 8.
- N. Exposed, return-air plenum insulation shall be the following:
1. Polyisocyanurate: 1.5 inches thick and a minimum installed R-value of 8.

3.13 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Ducts and Plenums, Exposed, up to 48 Inches (1200 mm) in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces up to 72 Inches (1800 mm):
 1. Aluminum, Stucco Embossed: 0.024 inch (0.61 mm) thick. Provide caulked seams and joints to ensure water/rain does not enter jacket or insulation.
 2. Self-adhesive aluminum jacket..

END OF SECTION 230713

SECTION 230716 - HVAC EQUIPMENT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following HVAC equipment that is not factory insulated:
 1. Heat exchangers.
 2. Converters.
 3. Chilled-water pumps.
 4. Heating, hot-water pumps.
 5. Steam condensate pumps.
 6. Expansion/compression tanks.
 7. Air separators.
 8. Steam condensate tanks.
 9. Steam Valves, condensate traps, accessories.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied if any).

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with equipment Installer for equipment insulation application.
- C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.8 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Breeching Insulation Schedule" and "Equipment Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials.
1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. [Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aerocel.](#)
 - b. [Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.](#)
 - c. [K-Flex USA; Insul-Sheet and K-FLEX LS.](#)
- G. High-Temperature, Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type V, without factory-applied jacket.
1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. [Industrial Insulation Group \(IIG\); MinWool-1200 Flexible Batt.](#)
 - b. [Johns Manville; HTB 26 Spin-Glas.](#)
 - c. [Roxul Inc.; Roxul RW.](#)
- H. High-Temperature, Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type III, without factory-applied jacket.
1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. [Fibrex Insulations Inc.; FBX.Industrial Insulation Group \(IIG\); MinWool-1200 Industrial Board.](#)
 - b. [Rock Wool; Delta Board.](#)
 - c. [Roxul Inc.; RHT and RockBoard.](#)
 - d. [Thermafiber, Inc.; Thermafiber Industrial Felt.](#)
- I. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. [Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.](#)
 - b. [Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.](#)
 - c. [Knauf Insulation; 1000-Degree Pipe Insulation.](#)
 - d. [Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.](#)
 - e. [Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.](#)
 2. Type II, **1200 Deg F (649 Deg C)** Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type II, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
- J. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Semirigid board material with factory-applied ASJ complying with ASTM C 1393,

Type II or Type IIIA Category 2, or with properties similar to ASTM C 612, Type IB. Nominal density is 2.5 lb/cu. ft. (40 kg/cu. m) or more. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 100 deg F (55 deg C) is 0.29 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F (0.042 W/m x K) or less. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. [CertainTeed Corp.; CrimpWrap.](#)
 - b. [Johns Manville; MicroFlex.](#)
 - c. [Knauf Insulation; Pipe and Tank Insulation.](#)
 - d. [Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Flex.](#)
 - e. [Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe and Tank Insulation.](#)

K. Custom Construction Removable Blanket Insulation

1. Contractor has the option to shop fabricate custom insulation per requirements below. Where custom construction is not desired, the following may be substituted for shop fabrication:
 - a. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - b. [Coverflex.](#)
 - c. [Fit Tight Covers.](#)
 - d. [Thermaxx Jackets.](#)
2. Operating Temperatures from 0°F to 450°F. Jacket shall be silicone impregnated fiberglass fabric with insulation minimum, 2” thickness type E glass mat. Liner shall be silicone impregnated fiberglass fabric.
3. Provide combination 2” Velcro fasteners, 1” straps with stainless steel D-ring fasteners, 3/16” braided draw string connections, and 12 gage stainless steel lace hooks with quilt pins. Combination of attachments shall securely attach insulation to equipment, however, still allow maintenance and inspection removal and reinstallation.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.

1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. [Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Super-Stik.](#)

B. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 196.

1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. [Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Thermokote V.](#)

C. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449.

1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. [Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Ramcote 1200 and Quik-Cote.](#)

2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Cellular-Glass Adhesive: Two-component, thermosetting urethane adhesive containing no flammable solvents, with a service temperature range of **minus 100 to plus 200 deg F (minus 73 to plus 93 deg C)**.
 1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. [Foster Brand](#), Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 81-84.
 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
 - C. Flexible Elastomeric: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
 1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. [Aeroflex USA, Inc.](#); Aeroseal.
 - b. [Armacell LLC](#); Armaflex 520 Adhesive.
 - c. [Foster Brand](#), Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
 - d. [K-Flex USA](#); R-373 Contact Adhesive.
 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
 - D. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
 1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. [Childers Brand](#), Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.
 - b. [Eagle Bridges](#) - Marathon Industries; 225.
 - c. [Foster Brand](#), Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-60/85-70.
 - d. [Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.](#); 22-25.

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- E. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. **Childers Brand**, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
 - b. **Eagle Bridges** - Marathon Industries; 225.
 - c. **Foster Brand**, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-50.
 - d. **Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.**; 22-25.
 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- F. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.
1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. **Dow Corning Corporation**; 739, Dow Silicone.
 - b. **Johns Manville**; Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive.
 - c. **P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.**; Welding Adhesive.
 - d. **Speedline Corporation**; Polyco VP Adhesive.
 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- 2.4 MASTICS
- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.
1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on below ambient services.

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H .B. Fuller Company; 30-80/30-90.
 - b. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, **0.013 perm (0.009 metric perm)** at **43-mil (1.09-mm)** dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: **Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 82 deg C)**.
 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.
- C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below ambient services.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Encacel.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 570.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 60-95/60-96.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, **0.05 perm (0.033 metric perm)** at **30-mil (0.8-mm)** dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: **Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F (Minus 46 to plus 104 deg C)**.
 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 33 percent by volume and 46 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.
- D. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-10.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 550.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 46-50.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-50.
 - e. Vimasco Corporation; WC-1/WC-5.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, **1.8 perms (1.2 metric perms)** at **0.0625-inch (1.6-mm)** dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: **Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 82 deg C)**.
 4. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.

2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

- A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 25 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 2. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. **Childers Brand**, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-50 AHV2.
 - b. **Foster Brand**, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-36.
 - c. **Vimasco Corporation**; 713 and 714.
 3. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over equipment insulation.
 4. Service Temperature Range: **0 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 18 to plus 82 deg C)**.
 5. Color: White.

2.6 SEALANTS

A. Joint Sealants:

1. **Joint Sealants for Cellular-Glass, Phenolic, and Polyisocyanurate Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. **Childers Brand**, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
 - b. **Eagle Bridges** - Marathon Industries; 405.
 - c. **Foster Brand**, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-45.
 - d. **Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.**; 44-05.
 - e. **Pittsburgh Corning Corporation**; Pittseal 444.

B. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. **Childers Brand**, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
 - b. **Eagle Bridges** - Marathon Industries; 405.
 - c. **Foster Brand**, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
 - d. **Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.**; 44-05.
2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: **Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C)**.
4. Color: Aluminum.
5. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

6. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- C. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:
1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. **Childers Brand**, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
 2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 4. Service Temperature Range: **Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C)**.
 5. Color: White.
 6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 7. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.7 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
 2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
 3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
 4. FSP Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with polyethylene backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
 5. PVDC Jacket for Indoor Applications: **4-mil- (0.10-mm-)** thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at **0.02 perm (0.013 metric perm)** when tested according to ASTM E 96/E 96M and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 20 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
 - a. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - 1) **Dow Chemical Company (The)**; Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Film and Saran 560 Vapor Retarder Film.
 6. PVDC Jacket for Outdoor Applications: **6-mil- (0.15-mm-)** thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at **0.01 perm (0.007 metric perm)** when tested according to ASTM E 96/E 96M and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 25 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
 - a. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

- 1) Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Film and Saran 560 Vapor Retarder Film.
7. PVDC-SSL Jacket: PVDC jacket with a self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - 1) Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Film and Saran 560 Vapor Retarder Film.
8. Vinyl Jacket: White vinyl with a permeance of **1.3 perms (0.86 metric perm)** when tested according to ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure A, and complying with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

- A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Approximately **6 oz./sq. yd. (203 g/sq. m)** with a thread count of **5 strands by 5 strands/sq. in. (2 strands by 2 strands/sq. mm)** for covering equipment.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Chil-Glas No. 5.
- B. Woven Polyester Fabric: Approximately **1 oz./sq. yd. (34 g/sq. m)** with a thread count of **10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in. (4 strands by 4 strands/sq. mm)**, in a Leno weave, for equipment.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Mast-A-Fab.
 - b. Vimasco Corporation; Elastafab 894.

2.9 FIELD-APPLIED CLOTHS

- A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Comply with MIL-C-20079H, Type I, plain weave, and presized a minimum of **8 oz./sq. yd. (271 g/sq. m)**.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Alpha Associates, Inc.; Alpha-Maritex 84215 and 84217/9485RW, Luben 59.

2.10 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.

- C. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. **Johns Manville;** Zeston.
 - b. **P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.;** FG Series.
 - c. **Proto Corporation;** LoSmoke.
 - d. **Speedline Corporation;** SmokeSafe.
 2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
 3. Color: White.
 4. Factory-fabricated tank heads and tank side panels.
- D. Metal Jacket:
1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. **Childers Brand,** Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Metal Jacketing Systems.
 - b. **ITW Insulation Systems;** Aluminum and Stainless Steel Jacketing.
 - c. **RPR Products, Inc.;** Insul-Mate.
 2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with **ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M)**, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.
 - a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing or Factory cut and rolled to size.
 - b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 - c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: **3-mil- (0.075-mm-)** thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 - d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: **3-mil- (0.075-mm-)** thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 - e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
 - 1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
 - 2) Preformed two-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
 - 3) Tee covers.
 - 4) Flange and union covers.
 - 5) End caps.
 - 6) Beveled collars.
 - 7) Valve covers.
 - 8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.
- E. PVDC Jacket for Indoor Applications: **4-mil- (0.10-mm-)** thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at **0.02 perm (0.013 metric perm)** when tested according to ASTM E 96/E 96M and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 20 when tested according to ASTM E 84.

1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. [Dow Chemical Company \(The\)](#), Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Film.
- F. PVDC Jacket for Outdoor Applications: **6-mil- (0.15-mm-)** thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at **0.01 perm (0.007 metric perm)** when tested according to ASTM E 96/E 96M and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 25 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
 1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. [Dow Chemical Company \(The\)](#), Saran 560 Vapor Retarder Film.
- G. PVDC-SSL Jacket: PVDC jacket with a self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip.
 1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. [Dow Chemical Company \(The\)](#); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Film and Saran 560 Vapor Retarder Film.

2.11 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
 1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. [ABI](#), Ideal Tape Division; 428 AWF ASJ.
 - b. [Avery Dennison Corporation](#), Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0836.
 - c. [Compac Corporation](#); 104 and 105.
 - d. [Venture Tape](#); 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
 2. Width: **3 inches (75 mm)**.
 3. Thickness: **11.5 mils (0.29 mm)**.
 4. Adhesion: **90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm)** in width.
 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: **40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm)** in width.
 7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
 1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. [ABI](#), Ideal Tape Division; 491 AWF FSK.
 - b. [Avery Dennison Corporation](#), Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
 - c. [Compac Corporation](#); 110 and 111.
 - d. [Venture Tape](#); 1525 CW NT, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

2. Width: **3 inches (75 mm)**.
 3. Thickness: **6.5 mils (0.16 mm)**.
 4. Adhesion: **90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm)** in width.
 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: **40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm)** in width.
 7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.
- C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. **ABI**, Ideal Tape Division; 370 White PVC tape.
 - b. **Compac Corporation**; 130.
 - c. **Venture Tape**; 1506 CW NS.
 2. Width: **2 inches (50 mm)**.
 3. Thickness: **6 mils (0.15 mm)**.
 4. Adhesion: **64 ounces force/inch (0.7 N/mm)** in width.
 5. Elongation: 500 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: **18 lbf/inch (3.3 N/mm)** in width.
- D. PVDC Tape for Indoor Applications: White vapor-retarder PVDC tape with acrylic adhesive.
1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. **Dow Chemical Company (The)**; Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Tape.
 2. Width: **3 inches (75 mm)**.
 3. Film Thickness: **4 mils (0.10 mm)**.
 4. Adhesive Thickness: **1.5 mils (0.04 mm)**.
 5. Elongation at Break: 145 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: **55 lbf/inch (10.1 N/mm)** in width.
- E. PVDC Tape for Outdoor Applications: White vapor-retarder PVDC tape with acrylic adhesive.
1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. **Dow Chemical Company (The)**; Saran 560 Vapor Retarder Tape.
 2. Width: **3 inches (75 mm)**.
 3. Film Thickness: **6 mils (0.15 mm)**.
 4. Adhesive Thickness: **1.5 mils (0.04 mm)**.
 5. Elongation at Break: 145 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: **55 lbf/inch (10.1 N/mm)** in width.

2.12 SECUREMENTS

- A. Bands:
1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

- a. [ITW Insulation Systems](#); Gerrard Strapping and Seals.
 - b. [RPR Products, Inc.](#); Insul-Mate Strapping, Seals, and Springs.
2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316; **0.015 inch (0.38 mm)** thick, **3/4 inch (19 mm)** wide with closed seal.
- B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:
1. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place.
 - a. [Products](#): Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) [AGM Industries, Inc.](#); Tactoo Perforated Base Insul-Hangers.
 - 2) [GEMCO](#); Perforated Base.
 - 3) [Midwest Fasteners, Inc.](#); Spindle.
 - b. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, **0.030 inch (0.76 mm)** thick by **2 inches (50 mm)** square.
 - c. Spindle: Aluminum, fully annealed, **0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-)** diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
 2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from **0.016-inch- (0.41-mm-)** thick, aluminum sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than **1-1/2 inches (38 mm)** in diameter.
 - a. [Products](#): Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) [AGM Industries, Inc.](#); RC-150.
 - 2) [GEMCO](#); R-150.
 - 3) [Midwest Fasteners, Inc.](#); WA-150.
 - 4) [Nelson Stud Welding](#); Speed Clips.
 - b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.
- C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal **3/4-inch- (19-mm-)** wide, stainless steel or Monel.
- D. Wire: **0.062-inch (1.6-mm)** soft-annealed, stainless steel.
1. [Manufacturers](#): Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. [C & F Wire](#).

2.13 CORNER ANGLES

- A. PVC Corner Angles: 30 mils (0.8 mm) thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch (25 by 25 mm), PVC according to ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C. White or color-coded to match adjacent surface.
- B. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040 inch (1.0 mm) thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch (25 by 25 mm), aluminum according to ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 - 1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:
 - 1. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F (0 and 149 deg C) with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
- C. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
- D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment as specified in insulation system schedules.

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with **3-inch- (75-mm-)** wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced **4 inches (100 mm)** o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least **1-1/2 inches (38 mm)**. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at **4 inches (100 mm)** o.c.
 - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints.
- L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

- M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least **4 inches (100 mm)** beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- O. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
 - 1. Vibration-control devices.
 - 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 - 3. Nameplates and data plates.
 - 4. Manholes.
 - 5. Handholes.
 - 6. Cleanouts.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT, TANK, AND VESSEL INSULATION

- A. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation Installation for Tanks and Vessels: Secure insulation with adhesive and anchor pins and speed washers.
 - 1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of tank and vessel surfaces.
 - 2. Groove and score insulation materials to fit as closely as possible to equipment, including contours. Bevel insulation edges for cylindrical surfaces for tight joints. Stagger end joints.
 - 3. Protect exposed corners with secured corner angles.
 - 4. Install adhesively attached or self-sticking insulation hangers and speed washers on sides of tanks and vessels as follows:
 - a. Do not weld anchor pins to ASME-labeled pressure vessels.
 - b. Select insulation hangers and adhesive that are compatible with service temperature and with substrate.
 - c. On tanks and vessels, maximum anchor-pin spacing is **3 inches (75 mm)** from insulation end joints, and **16 inches (400 mm)** o.c. in both directions.
 - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 - e. Cut and miter insulation segments to fit curved sides and domed heads of tanks and vessels.
 - f. Impale insulation over anchor pins and attach speed washers.
 - g. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
 - 5. Secure each layer of insulation with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation materials.
 - 6. Where insulation hangers on equipment and vessels are not permitted or practical and where insulation support rings are not provided, install a girdle network for securing insulation. Stretch prestressed aircraft cable around the diameter of vessel and make taut with clamps, turnbuckles, or breather springs. Place one circumferential girdle around equipment approximately **6 inches (150 mm)** from each end. Install wire or cable

between two circumferential girdles **12 inches (300 mm)** o.c. Install a wire ring around each end and around outer periphery of center openings, and stretch prestressed aircraft cable radially from the wire ring to nearest circumferential girdle. Install additional circumferential girdles along the body of equipment or tank at a minimum spacing of **48 inches (1200 mm)** o.c. Use this network for securing insulation with tie wire or bands.

7. Stagger joints between insulation layers at least **3 inches (75 mm)**.
8. Install insulation in removable segments on equipment access doors, manholes, handholes, and other elements that require frequent removal for service and inspection.
9. Bevel and seal insulation ends around manholes, handholes, ASME stamps, and nameplates.
10. For equipment with surface temperatures below ambient, apply mastic to open ends, joints, seams, breaks, and punctures in insulation.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation Installation for Tanks and Vessels: Install insulation over entire surface of tanks and vessels.

1. Apply 100 percent coverage of adhesive to surface with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
2. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints.

C. Insulation Installation on Pumps:

1. Fabricate metal boxes lined with insulation. Fit boxes around pumps and coincide box joints with splits in pump casings. Fabricate joints with outward bolted flanges. Bolt flanges on **6-inch (150-mm)** centers, starting at corners. Install **3/8-inch- (10-mm-)** diameter fasteners with wing nuts. Alternatively, secure the box sections together using a latching mechanism.
2. Fabricate boxes from galvanized steel, at least **0.060 inch (1.6 mm)** thick.
3. For below ambient services, install a vapor barrier at seams, joints, and penetrations. Seal between flanges with replaceable gasket material to form a vapor barrier.

3.5 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.

1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with **2-inch (50-mm)** overlap at seams and joints.
2. Embed glass cloth between two **0.062-inch- (1.6-mm-)** thick coats of lagging adhesive.
3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with **1-1/2-inch (38-mm)** laps at longitudinal seams and **3-inch- (75-mm-)** wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

- C. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with **1-inch (25-mm)** overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 - 1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.
- D. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with **2-inch (50-mm)** overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands **12 inches (300 mm)** o.c. and at end joints.
- E. Where PVDC jackets are indicated, install as follows:
 - 1. Jacket can be wrapped in cigarette fashion along length of roll for insulation systems with an outer circumference of **33-1/2 inches (850 mm)** or less. **33-1/2-inch- (850-mm-)** circumference limit allows for **2-inch- (50-mm-)** overlap seal. Using the length of roll allows for longer sections of jacket to be installed at one time. Use adhesive on the lap seal. Visually inspect lap seal for "fishmouthing," and use PVDC tape along lap seal to secure joint.
 - 2. Repair holes or tears in PVDC jacket by placing PVDC tape over the hole or tear and wrapping a minimum of 1-1/4 circumferences to avoid damage to tape edges.

3.6 FINISHES

- A. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
- B. Color: Final color as selected by Owner. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
- C. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.7 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are identified below. If more than one material is listed for a type of equipment, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Insulate indoor and outdoor equipment that is not factory insulated.
- C. Steam-to-hot-water converter insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Pipe and Tank: **2 inches (50 mm)** thick.
- D. Chilled-water pump insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Elastomeric Insulation: 1.5 inches thick.
- E. Heating-hot-water pump insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Board: **2 inches (50 mm)** thick and **6-lb/cu. ft. (96-kg/cu. m)** nominal density.

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

- F. Steam PRV's, valves, and valve specialties insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Custom Construction Removable Blanket Insulation.
- G. Steam condensate pump and boiler feedwater pump insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Custom Construction Removable Blanket Insulation.
- H. Steam condensate traps, valves, and valve specialties shall be the following:
 - 1. Custom Construction Removable Blanket Insulation.
- I. Chilled-water expansion/compression tank insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1.5 inches thick.
- J. Heating-hot-water expansion/compression tank insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Pipe and Tank: 2 inches thick.
- K. Chilled-water air-separator insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1.5 inches thick.
- L. Heating-hot-water air-separator insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Pipe and Tank: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.
- M. Steam condensate tank and receiver insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Custom Construction Removable Blanket Insulation.
- N. Steam flash-tank, flash-separator, moisture-separator, and blow-off-tank insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Custom Construction Removable Blanket Insulation.

3.8 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Equipment, Exposed, up to 48 Inches (1200 mm) in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces up to 72 Inches (1800 mm):
 - 1. Aluminum, Stucco Embossed: 0.024 inch (0.61 mm) thick.
- D. Equipment, Exposed, Larger Than 48 Inches (1200 mm) in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces Larger Than 72 Inches (1800 mm):
 - 1. Aluminum, Stucco Embossed with 1-1/4-Inch- (32-mm-) Deep Corrugations: 0.032 inch (0.81 mm) thick.

END OF SECTION 230716

SECTION 230719 - HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following HVAC piping systems:
 - 1. Condensate drain piping, indoors.
 - 2. Chilled-water and brine piping, indoors.
 - 3. Heating hot-water piping, indoors.
 - 4. Steam and steam condensate piping, indoors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied if any).

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields.
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.
- C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.8 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Foamglas.
 - 2. Block Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type I.
 - 3. Special-Shaped Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type III.
 - 4. Board Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type IV.
 - 5. Preformed Pipe Insulation without Jacket: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 1.
 - 6. Preformed Pipe Insulation with Factory-Applied ASJ-SSL: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 2.
 - 7. Factory fabricate shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.
- G. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.
 - 1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aerocel.
 - b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
 - c. K-Flex USA; Insul-Lock, Insul-Tube, and K-FLEX LS.
- H. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
 - 1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.
 - b. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; 1000-Degree Pipe Insulation.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
 - e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.
 - 2. Type I, **850 deg F (454 deg C)** Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ-SSL. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 3. Type II, **1200 deg F (649 deg C)** Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type II, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ-SSL. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
- I. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Semirigid board material with factory-applied ASJ complying with ASTM C 1393, Type II or Type IIIA Category 2, or with properties similar to ASTM C 612, Type IB. Nominal density is **2.5 lb/cu. ft. (40 kg/cu. m)** or more. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at **100 deg F (55**

deg C) is 0.29 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F (0.042 W/m x K) or less. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; CrimpWrap.
 - b. Johns Manville; MicroFlex.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; Pipe and Tank Insulation.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Flex.
 - e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe and Tank Insulation.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Super-Stik.

B. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 196.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Thermokote V.

C. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Ramcote 1200 and Quik-Cote.

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Cellular-Glass Adhesive: Two-component, thermosetting urethane adhesive containing no flammable solvents, with a service temperature range of **minus 100 to plus 200 deg F (minus 73 to plus 93 deg C)**.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 81-84.
2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

- C. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. [Aeroflex USA, Inc.](#); Aeroseal.
 - b. [Armacell LLC](#); Armaflex 520 Adhesive.
 - c. [Foster Brand](#), Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
 - d. [K-Flex USA](#); R-373 Contact Adhesive.
 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- D. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. [Childers Brand](#), Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.
 - b. [Eagle Bridges](#) - Marathon Industries; 225.
 - c. [Foster Brand](#), Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-60/85-70.
 - d. [Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.](#); 22-25.
 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- E. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. [Childers Brand](#), Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
 - b. [Eagle Bridges](#) - Marathon Industries; 225.
 - c. [Foster Brand](#), Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-50.
 - d. [Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.](#); 22-25.
 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

F. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. **Dow Corning Corporation;** 739, Dow Silicone.
 - b. **Johns Manville;** Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive.
 - c. **P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.;** Welding Adhesive.
 - d. **Speedline Corporation;** Polyco VP Adhesive.
2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.4 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.

1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.

1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. **Foster Brand,** Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-80/30-90.
 - b. **Vimasco Corporation;** 749.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, **0.013 perm (0.009 metric perm)** at **43-mil (1.09-mm)** dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: **Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 82 deg C).**
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below-ambient services.

1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. **Childers Brand,** Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Encacel.
 - b. **Eagle Bridges** - Marathon Industries; 570.
 - c. **Foster Brand,** Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 60-95/60-96.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, **0.05 perm (0.033 metric perm)** at **30-mil (0.8-mm)** dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: **Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F (Minus 46 to plus 104 deg C).**

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 33 percent by volume and 46 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.
- D. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above-ambient services.
1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. **Childers Brand**, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-10.
 - b. **Eagle Bridges** - Marathon Industries; 550.
 - c. **Foster Brand**, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 46-50.
 - d. **Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.**; 55-50.
 - e. **Vimasco Corporation**; WC-1/WC-5.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, **1.8 perms (1.2 metric perms)** at **0.0625-inch (1.6-mm)** dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: **Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 82 deg C)**.
 4. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.
 6. Breather mastics allowed for heating hot water insulation only.

2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

- A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 2. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. **Childers Brand**, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-50 AHV2.
 - b. **Foster Brand**, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-36.
 - c. **Vimasco Corporation**; 713 and 714.
 3. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over pipe insulation.
 4. Service Temperature Range: **0 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 18 to plus 82 deg C)**.
 5. Color: White.

2.6 SEALANTS

- A. Joint Sealants:
1. **Joint Sealants for Cellular-Glass, Phenolic, and Polyisocyanurate Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

- a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-45.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
 - e. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Pittseal 444.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 3. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 4. Service Temperature Range: **Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F (Minus 73 to plus 149 deg C)**.
 5. Color: White or gray.
 6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 7. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- B. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
 2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 4. Service Temperature Range: **Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C)**.
 5. Color: Aluminum.
 6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 7. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- C. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
 2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 4. Service Temperature Range: **Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C)**.
 5. Color: White.

6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.7 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
4. FSP Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with polyethylene backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
5. PVDC Jacket for Indoor Applications: 4-mil- (0.10-mm-) thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.02 perm (0.013 metric perm) when tested according to ASTM E 96/E 96M and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 20 when tested according to ASTM E 84.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

- 1) Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Film and Saran 560 Vapor Retarder Film.

6. PVDC-SSL Jacket: PVDC jacket with a self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

- 1) Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Film and Saran 560 Vapor Retarder Film.

7. Vinyl Jacket: White vinyl with a permeance of 1.3 perms (0.86 metric perms) when tested according to ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure A, and complying with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Approximately 2 oz./sq. yd. (68 g/sq. m) with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in. (4 strands by 4 strands/sq. mm) for covering pipe and pipe fittings.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

- a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Chil-Glas Number 10.

2.9 FIELD-APPLIED CLOTHS

- A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Comply with MIL-C-20079H, Type I, plain weave, and presized a minimum of **8 oz./sq. yd. (271 g/sq. m)**.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Alpha Associates, Inc.; Alpha-Maritex 84215 and 84217/9485RW, Luben 59.

2.10 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.
- C. Metal Jacket:
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Metal Jacketing Systems.
 - b. ITW Insulation Systems; Aluminum and Stainless Steel Jacketing.
 - c. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.
 2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with **ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M)**, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.
 - a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing or Factory cut and rolled to size.
 - b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 - c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: **3-mil- (0.075-mm-)** thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 - d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: **3-mil- (0.075-mm-)** thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 - e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
 - 1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
 - 2) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
 - 3) Tee covers.
 - 4) Flange and union covers.
 - 5) End caps.
 - 6) Beveled collars.
 - 7) Valve covers.
 - 8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

2.11 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. **ABI**, Ideal Tape Division; 428 AWF ASJ.
 - b. **Avery Dennison Corporation**, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0836.
 - c. **Compac Corporation**; 104 and 105.
 - d. **Venture Tape**; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
 2. Width: **3 inches (75 mm)**.
 3. Thickness: **11.5 mils (0.29 mm)**.
 4. Adhesion: **90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm)** in width.
 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: **40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm)** in width.
 7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. **ABI**, Ideal Tape Division; 491 AWF FSK.
 - b. **Avery Dennison Corporation**, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
 - c. **Compac Corporation**; 110 and 111.
 - d. **Venture Tape**; 1525 CW NT, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.
 2. Width: **3 inches (75 mm)**.
 3. Thickness: **6.5 mils (0.16 mm)**.
 4. Adhesion: **90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm)** in width.
 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: **40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm)** in width.
 7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.
- C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. **ABI**, Ideal Tape Division; 370 White PVC tape.
 - b. **Compac Corporation**; 130.
 - c. **Venture Tape**; 1506 CW NS.
 2. Width: **2 inches (50 mm)**.
 3. Thickness: **6 mils (0.15 mm)**.
 4. Adhesion: **64 ounces force/inch (0.7 N/mm)** in width.
 5. Elongation: 500 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: **18 lbf/inch (3.3 N/mm)** in width.

- D. PVDC Tape for Indoor Applications: White vapor-retarder PVDC tape with acrylic adhesive.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Tape.
 2. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
 3. Film Thickness: 4 mils (0.10 mm).
 4. Adhesive Thickness: 1.5 mils (0.04 mm).
 5. Elongation at Break: 145 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 55 lbf/inch (10.1 N/mm) in width.
- E. PVDC Tape for Outdoor Applications: White vapor-retarder PVDC tape with acrylic adhesive.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 560 Vapor Retarder Tape.
 2. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
 3. Film Thickness: 6 mils (0.15 mm).
 4. Adhesive Thickness: 1.5 mils (0.04 mm).
 5. Elongation at Break: 145 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 55 lbf/inch (10.1 N/mm) in width.

2.12 SECUREMENTS

- A. Bands:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. ITW Insulation Systems; Gerrard Strapping and Seals.
 - b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping, Seals, and Springs.
 2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch (0.38 mm) thick, 3/4 inch (19 mm) wide with wing seal or closed seal.
 3. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.
- B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) wide, stainless steel or Monel.
- C. Wire: 0.062-inch (1.6-mm) soft-annealed, stainless steel.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. C & F Wire.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 - 1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
 - 3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer **5 mils (0.127 mm)** thick and an epoxy finish **5 mils (0.127 mm)** thick if operating in a temperature range between **140 and 300 deg F (60 and 149 deg C)**. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
 - 2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between **32 and 300 deg F (0 and 149 deg C)** with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
- C. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
- D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches (100 mm) o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm). Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 4 inches (100 mm) o.c.
 - a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches (100 mm) beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Manholes.
5. Handholes.
6. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least **2 inches (50 mm)** below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least **2 inches (50 mm)**.
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.

1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.

2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
 1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
 3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
 4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
 5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
 6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
 7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
 8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
 9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.

- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
 - 1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
 - 2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
 - 3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
 - 4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least **2 inches (50 mm)** over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
 - 5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF CELLULAR-GLASS INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

- 1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
- 2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
- 3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient services, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at **6 inches (150 mm)** o.c.
- 4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

- 1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
- 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
- 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of cellular-glass block insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.

4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least **1 inch (25 mm)**, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When preformed sections of insulation are not available, install mitered sections of cellular-glass insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of cellular-glass insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at **6 inches (150 mm)** o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least **1 inch (25 mm)**, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.9 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.

1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with **2-inch (50-mm)** overlap at seams and joints.
2. Embed glass cloth between two **0.062-inch- (1.6-mm-)** thick coats of lagging adhesive.
3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

- B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:
1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
 2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
 3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 4. Install jacket with **1-1/2-inch (38-mm)** laps at longitudinal seams and **3-inch- (75-mm-)** wide joint strips at end joints.
 5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.
- C. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with **1-inch (25-mm)** overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.
- D. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with **2-inch (50-mm)** overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands **12 inches (300 mm)** o.c. and at end joints.
- E. Where PVDC jackets are indicated, install as follows:
1. Apply three separate wraps of filament tape per insulation section to secure pipe insulation to pipe prior to installation of PVDC jacket.
 2. Wrap factory-presize jackets around individual pipe insulation sections with one end overlapping the previously installed sheet. Install presize jacket with an approximate overlap at butt joint of **2 inches (50 mm)** over the previous section. Adhere lap seal using adhesive or SSL, and then apply 1-1/4 circumferences of appropriate PVDC tape around overlapped butt joint.
 3. Continuous jacket can be spiral-wrapped around a length of pipe insulation. Apply adhesive or PVDC tape at overlapped spiral edge. When electing to use adhesives, refer to manufacturer's written instructions for application of adhesives along this spiral edge to maintain a permanent bond.
 4. Jacket can be wrapped in cigarette fashion along length of roll for insulation systems with an outer circumference of **33-1/2 inches (850 mm)** or less. The **33-1/2-inch- (850-mm-)** circumference limit allows for **2-inch- (50-mm-)** overlap seal. Using the length of roll allows for longer sections of jacket to be installed at one time. Use adhesive on the lap seal. Visually inspect lap seal for "fishmouthing," and use PVDC tape along lap seal to secure joint.
 5. Repair holes or tears in PVDC jacket by placing PVDC tape over the hole or tear and wrapping a minimum of 1-1/4 circumferences to avoid damage to tape edges.

3.10 FINISHES

- A. Pipe Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below.
1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

- a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
- C. Color: Color shall match existing building color scheme. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
- D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.11 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
 1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
 2. Underground piping.
 3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.12 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F (16 Deg C):
 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
- B. Chilled Water and Brine, above 40 Deg F (5 Deg C):
 1. NPS 12 (DN 300) and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Cellular Glass: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.
- C. Heating-Hot-Water Supply and Return, 200 Deg F (93 Deg C) and Below:
 1. NPS 12 (DN 300) and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.
- D. Steam and Steam Condensate, 350 Deg F (177 Deg C) and Below:
 1. NPS 3/4 (DN 20) and Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Calcium Silicate: 3" thick.
 - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I or II: 3" thick.
 2. NPS 1 (DN 25) and Larger: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Calcium Silicate: 4" thick.

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

- b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I or II: 4” thick.

3.13 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Piping, Exposed:
 - 1. Aluminum, Stucco Embossed: 0.016 inch (0.41 mm) thick.

END OF SECTION 230719

SECTION 230923 - DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) SYSTEM FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. DDC system for monitoring and controlling of HVAC systems.
 - 2. Delivery of selected control devices to equipment and systems manufacturers for factory installation and to HVAC systems installers for field installation.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Algorithm: A logical procedure for solving a recurrent mathematical problem. A prescribed set of well-defined rules or processes for solving a problem in a finite number of steps.
- B. Analog: A continuously varying signal value, such as current, flow, pressure, or temperature.
- C. BACnet Specific Definitions:
 - 1. BACnet: Building Automation Control Network Protocol, ASHRAE 135. A communications protocol allowing devices to communicate data over and services over a network.
 - 2. BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs): BIBB defines a small portion of BACnet functionality that is needed to perform a particular task. BIBBs are combined to build the BACnet functional requirements for a device.
 - 3. BACnet/IP: Defines and allows using a reserved UDP socket to transmit BACnet messages over IP networks. A BACnet/IP network is a collection of one or more IP subnetworks that share the same BACnet network number.
 - 4. BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL): Organization responsible for testing products for compliance with ASHRAE 135, operated under direction of BACnet International.
 - 5. PICS (Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement): Written document that identifies the particular options specified by BACnet that are implemented in a device.
- D. BAS: Building Automation System.
- E. Binary/Digital: Two-state signal where a high signal level represents "ON" or "OPEN" condition and a low signal level represents "OFF" or "CLOSED" condition. "Digital" is sometimes used interchangeably with "Binary" to indicate a two-state signal.

- F. Controller: Generic term for any standalone, microprocessor-based, digital controller residing on a network, used for local or global control. Three types of controllers are indicated: Network Controller, Programmable Application Controller, and Application-Specific Controller.
- G. Control System Integrator: An entity that assists in expansion of existing enterprise system and support of additional operator interfaces to I/O being added to existing enterprise system.
- H. COV: Changes of value.
- I. DDC System Provider: Authorized representative of, and trained by, DDC system manufacturer and responsible for execution of DDC system Work indicated.
- J. Distributed Control: Processing of system data is decentralized and control decisions are made at subsystem level. System operational programs and information are provided to remote subsystems and status is reported back. On loss of communication, subsystems shall be capable of operating in a standalone mode using the last best available data.
- K. DOCSIS: Data-Over Cable Service Interface Specifications.
- L. E/P: Voltage to pneumatic.
- M. Gateway: Bidirectional protocol translator that connects control systems that use different communication protocols.
- N. HLC: Heavy load conditions.
- O. I/O: System through which information is received and transmitted. I/O refers to analog input (AI), binary input (BI), analog output (AO) and binary output (BO). Analog signals are continuous and represent control influences such as flow, level, moisture, pressure, and temperature. Binary signals convert electronic signals to digital pulses (values) and generally represent two-position operating and alarm status. "Digital," (DI and (DO), is sometimes used interchangeably with "Binary," (BI) and (BO), respectively.
- P. I/P: Current to pneumatic.
- Q. LAN: Local area network.
- R. LNS: LonWorks Network Services.
- S. LON Specific Definitions:
 - 1. FTT-10: Echelon Transmitter-Free Topology Transceiver.
 - 2. LonMark: Association comprising suppliers and installers of LonTalk products. Association provides guidelines for implementing LonTalk protocol to ensure interoperability through a standard or consistent implementation.
 - 3. LonTalk: An open standard protocol developed by the Echelon Corporation that uses a "Neuron Chip" for communication. LonTalk is a register trademark of Echelon.
 - 4. LonWorks: Network technology developed by Echelon.
 - 5. Node: Device that communicates using CEA-709.1-C protocol and that is connected to a CEA-709.1-C network.

6. Node Address: The logical address of a node on the network, consisting of a Domain number, Subnet number, and Node number. "Node number" portion of an address is a number assigned to device during installation, is unique within a subnet, and is not a factory-set unique Node ID.
 7. Node ID: A unique 48-bit identifier assigned at factory to each CEA-709.1-C device. Sometimes called a "Neuron ID."
 8. Program ID: An identifier (number) stored in a device (usually EEPROM) that identifies node manufacturer, functionality of device (application and sequence), transceiver used, and intended device usage.
 9. Standard Configuration Property Type (SCPT): Pronounced "skip-it." A standard format type maintained by LonMark International for configuration properties.
 10. Standard Network Variable Type (SNVT): Pronounced "snivet." A standard format type maintained by LonMark used to define data information transmitted and received by individual nodes. "SNVT" is used in two ways. It is an acronym for "Standard Network Variable Type" and is often used to indicate a network variable itself (i.e., it can mean "a network variable of a standard network variable type").
 11. Subnet: Consists of a logical grouping of up to 127 nodes, where logical grouping is defined by node addressing. Each subnet is assigned a number, which is unique within a Domain. See "Node Address."
 12. TP/FT-10: Free Topology Twisted Pair network defined by CEA-709.3 and is most common media type for a CEA-709.1-C control network.
 13. TP/XF-1250: High-speed, 1.25-Mbps, twisted-pair, doubly terminated bus network defined by "LonMark Interoperability Guidelines" typically used only to connect multiple TP/FT-10 networks.
 14. User-Defined Configuration Property Type (UCPT): Pronounced "U-Keep-It." A Configuration Property format type that is defined by device manufacturer.
 15. User-Defined Network Variable Type (UNVT): Network variable format defined by device manufacturer. UNVTs create non-standard communications that other vendors' devices may not correctly interpret and may negatively impact system operation. UNVTs are not allowed.
- T. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control, signaling power-limited circuits.
- U. Mobile Device: A data-enabled phone or tablet computer capable of connecting to a cellular data network and running a native control application or accessing a web interface.
- V. Modbus TCP/IP: An open protocol for exchange of process data.
- W. MS/TP: Master-slave/token-passing, IEE 8802-3. Datalink protocol LAN option that uses twisted-pair wire for low-speed communication.
- X. MTBF: Mean time between failures.
- Y. Network Controller: Digital controller, which supports a family of programmable application controllers and application-specific controllers, that communicates on peer-to-peer network for transmission of global data.
- Z. Network Repeater: Device that receives data packet from one network and rebroadcasts it to another network. No routing information is added to protocol.

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

- AA. Peer to Peer: Networking architecture that treats all network stations as equal partners.
- BB. POT: Portable operator's terminal.
- CC. PUE: Performance usage effectiveness.
- DD. RAM: Random access memory.
- EE. RF: Radio frequency.
- FF. Router: Device connecting two or more networks at network layer.
- GG. Server: Computer used to maintain system configuration, historical and programming database.
- HH. TCP/IP: Transport control protocol/Internet protocol.
- II. UPS: Uninterruptible power supply.
- JJ. USB: Universal Serial Bus.
- KK. User Datagram Protocol (UDP): This protocol assumes that the IP is used as the underlying protocol.
- LL. VAV: Variable air volume.
- MM. VFD: Variable frequency drive.
- NN. VTU: Variable terminal unit.
- OO. WLED: White light emitting diode.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Multiple Submissions:
 - 1. Multiple submissions will not be accepted. The successful controls vendor shall provide a single, site specific, submittal with all pertinent information contained therein.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product include the following:
 - 1. Construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
 - 2. Operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories indicating process operating range, accuracy over range, control signal over range, default control signal with loss of power, calibration data specific to each unique application, electrical power requirements, and limitations of ambient operating environment, including temperature and humidity.
 - 3. Product description with complete technical data, performance curves, and product specification sheets.
 - 4. Installation, operation and maintenance instructions including factors effecting performance.

5. Bill of materials of indicating quantity, manufacturer, and extended model number for each unique product.
 - a. Gateways.
 - b. Routers.
 - c. Protocol analyzers.
 - d. DDC controllers.
 - e. Enclosures.
 - f. Electrical power devices.
 - g. UPS units.
 - h. Accessories.
 - i. Instruments.
 - j. Control dampers and actuators.
 - k. Control valves and actuators.
6. When manufacturer's product datasheets apply to a product series rather than a specific product model, clearly indicate and highlight only applicable information.
7. Each submitted piece of product literature shall clearly cross reference specification and drawings that submittal is to cover.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. General Requirements:
 - a. Include cover drawing with Project name, location, Owner, Architect, Contractor and issue date with each Shop Drawings submission.
 - b. Include a drawing index sheet listing each drawing number and title that matches information in each title block.
2. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details where applicable.
3. Include details of product assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
4. Detail means of vibration isolation and show attachments to rotating equipment.
5. Plan Drawings indicating the following:
 - a. Screened backgrounds of walls, structural grid lines, HVAC equipment, ductwork, and piping.
 - b. Room names and numbers with coordinated placement to avoid interference with control products indicated.
 - c. Each gateway, router, DDC controller, control panel instrument connecting to DDC controller, and damper and valve connecting to DDC controller, if included in Project.
 - d. Exact placement of products in rooms, ducts, and piping to reflect proposed installed condition. Layout may reflect proposed locations of devices in equipment with slight modifications made in field based on actual construction requirements.
 - e. Network communication cable and raceway routing.
 - f. Information, drawn to scale, where applicable.
 - g. Proposed routing of wiring, cabling, conduit, and tubing, coordinated with building services for review before installation.

6. Schematic drawings for each controlled HVAC system indicating the following:
 - a. I/O points labeled with point names shown. Indicate instrument range, normal operating set points, and alarm set points. Indicate fail position of each damper and valve, if included in Project.
 - b. I/O listed in table format showing point name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and cross-reference to product data sheet number.
 - c. A graphic showing location of control I/O in proper relationship to HVAC system.
 - d. Wiring diagram with each I/O point having a unique identification and indicating labels for all wiring terminals.
 - e. Unique identification of each I/O that shall be consistently used between different drawings showing same point.
 - f. Elementary wiring diagrams of controls for HVAC equipment motor circuits including interlocks, switches, relays, and interface to DDC controllers.
 - g. Narrative sequence of operation.
 - h. Graphic sequence of operation, showing all inputs and output logical blocks.

7. Control panel drawings indicating the following:
 - a. Panel dimensions, materials, size, and location of field cable, raceways, and tubing connections.
 - b. Interior subpanel layout, drawn to scale and showing all internal components, cabling and wiring raceways, nameplates, and allocated spare space.
 - c. Front, rear, and side elevations and nameplate legend.
 - d. Unique drawing for each panel.

8. DDC system network riser diagram indicating the following:
 - a. Each device connected to network with unique identification for each.
 - b. Interconnection of each different network in DDC system.
 - c. For each network, indicate communication protocol, speed and physical means of interconnecting network devices, such as copper cable type, or optical fiber cable type. Indicate raceway type and size for each.
 - d. Each network port for connection of an operator workstation or other type of operator interface with unique identification for each.

9. DDC system electrical power riser diagram indicating the following:
 - a. Each point of connection to field power with requirements (volts/phase/hertz/amperes/connection type) listed for each.
 - b. Each control power supply including, as applicable, transformers, power-line conditioners, transient voltage suppression and high filter noise units, DC power supplies, and UPS units with unique identification for each.
 - c. Each product requiring power with requirements (volts/phase/hertz/amperes/connection type) listed for each.
 - d. Power wiring type and size, race type, and size for each.

10. Monitoring and control signal diagrams indicating the following:
 - a. Control signal cable and wiring between controllers and I/O.

- b. Point-to-point schematic wiring diagrams for each product.
- c. Control signal tubing to sensors, switches, and transmitters.
- d. Process signal tubing to sensors, switches, and transmitters.

D. System Description:

- 1. Full description of DDC system architecture, network configuration, operator interfaces and peripherals, servers, controller types and applications, gateways, routers and other network devices, and power supplies.
- 2. Complete listing and description of each report, log and trend for format and timing, and events which initiate generation.
- 3. System and product operation under each potential failure condition including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Loss of power.
 - b. Loss of network communication signal.
 - c. Loss of controller signals to inputs and outpoints.
 - d. Operator workstation failure.
 - e. Server failure.
 - f. Gateway failure.
 - g. Network failure
 - h. Controller failure.
 - i. Instrument failure.
 - j. Control damper and valve actuator failure.
- 4. Complete bibliography of documentation and media to be delivered to Owner.
- 5. Description of testing plans and procedures.
- 6. Description of Owner training.

E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For DDC system products and installation indicated as being delegated.

- 1. Supporting documentation showing DDC system design complies with performance requirements indicated, including calculations and other documentation necessary to prove compliance.
- 2. Schedule and design calculations for control dampers and actuators.
 - a. Flow at Project design and minimum flow conditions.
 - b. Face velocity at Project design and minimum airflow conditions.
 - c. Pressure drop across damper at Project design and minimum airflow conditions.
 - d. AMCA 500-D damper installation arrangement used to calculate and schedule pressure drop, as applicable to installation.
 - e. Maximum close-off pressure.
 - f. Leakage airflow at maximum system pressure differential (fan close-off pressure).
 - g. Torque required at worst case condition for sizing actuator.
 - h. Actuator selection indicating torque provided.
 - i. Actuator signal to control damper (on, close, or modulate).
 - j. Actuator position on loss of power.
 - k. Actuator position on loss of control signal.

3. Schedule and design calculations for control valves and actuators.
 - a. Flow at Project design and minimum flow conditions.
 - b. Pressure-differential drop across valve at Project design flow condition.
 - c. Maximum system pressure-differential drop (pump close-off pressure) across valve at Project minimum flow condition.
 - d. Design and minimum control valve coefficient with corresponding valve position.
 - e. Maximum close-off pressure.
 - f. Leakage flow at maximum system pressure differential.
 - g. Torque required at worst case condition for sizing actuator.
 - h. Actuator selection indicating torque provided.
 - i. Actuator signal to control damper (on, close or modulate).
 - j. Actuator position on loss of power.
 - k. Actuator position on loss of control signal.

4. Schedule and design calculations for selecting flow instruments.
 - a. Instrument flow range.
 - b. Project design and minimum flow conditions with corresponding accuracy, control signal to transmitter, and output signal for remote control.
 - c. Extreme points of extended flow range with corresponding accuracy, control signal to transmitter, and output signal for remote control.
 - d. Pressure-differential loss across instrument at Project design flow conditions.
 - e. Where flow sensors are mated with pressure transmitters, provide information for each instrument separately and as an operating pair.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates:

1. Data Communications Protocol Certificates: Certifying that each proposed DDC system component complies with ASHRAE 135.

B. Product Test Reports: For each product that requires testing to be performed by manufacturer or a qualified testing agency.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For DDC system to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - a. Project Record Drawings of as-built versions of submittal Shop Drawings provided in electronic PDF format.
 - b. Testing and commissioning reports and checklists of completed final versions of reports, checklists, and trend logs.

- c. As-built versions of submittal Product Data.
- d. Names, addresses, e-mail addresses, and 24-hour telephone numbers of Installer and service representatives for DDC system and products.
- e. Operator's manual with procedures for operating control systems including logging on and off, handling alarms, producing point reports, trending data, overriding computer control, and changing set points and variables.
- f. Programming manuals with description of programming language and syntax, of statements for algorithms and calculations used, of point database creation and modification, of program creation and modification, and of editor use.
- g. Engineering, installation, and maintenance manuals that explain how to:
 - 1) Design and install new points, panels, and other hardware.
 - 2) Perform preventive maintenance and calibration.
 - 3) Debug hardware problems.
 - 4) Repair or replace hardware.
- h. Documentation of all programs created using custom programming language including set points, tuning parameters, and object database.
- i. Backup copy of graphic files, programs, and database on electronic media such as DVDs.
- j. List of recommended spare parts with part numbers and suppliers.
- k. Complete original-issue documentation, installation, and maintenance information for furnished third-party hardware including computer equipment and sensors.
- l. Complete original-issue copies of furnished software, including operating systems, custom programming language, operator workstation software, and graphics software.
- m. Licenses, guarantees, and warranty documents.
- n. Recommended preventive maintenance procedures for system components, including schedule of tasks such as inspection, cleaning, and calibration; time between tasks; and task descriptions.
- o. Owner training materials.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials and parts that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
- B. Furnish parts, as indicated by manufacturer's recommended parts list, for product operation during one-year period following warranty period.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace products that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures shall be adjusted, repaired, or replaced at no additional cost or reduction in service to Owner.

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

2. Include updates or upgrades to software and firmware if necessary to resolve deficiencies.
 - a. Install updates only after receiving Owner's written authorization.
3. Warranty service shall occur during normal business hours and commence within 16 hours of Owner's warranty service request.
4. Warranty Period: Two year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DDC SYSTEM MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 1. Siemens Industry, Inc., Building Technologies Division.
 - a. Coordinate requirements with Owner. Provide protocol interchange devices via BACNET for management between multiple BAS controls vendor on site. Field verify and provide as required.

2.2 DDC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Microprocessor-based monitoring and control including analog/digital conversion and program logic. A control loop or subsystem in which digital and analog information is received and processed by a microprocessor, and digital control signals are generated based on control algorithms and transmitted to field devices to achieve a set of predefined conditions.
 1. DDC system shall consist of a high-speed, peer-to-peer network of distributed DDC controllers, other network devices, operator interfaces, and software.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Products installed in ducts, equipment, and return-air paths shall comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.
- B. DDC System Speed:
 1. Response Time of Connected I/O:

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

- a. AI and AO point values connected to DDC system shall be updated at least every five seconds for use by DDC controllers. Points used globally shall also comply with this requirement.
 - b. BI and BO (DI and DO) point values connected to DDC system shall be updated at least every two seconds for use by DDC controllers. Points used globally shall also comply with this requirement.
- C. Network Bandwidth: Design each network of DDC system to include at least 30 percent available spare bandwidth with DDC system operating under normal and heavy load conditions indicated. Calculate bandwidth usage, and apply a safety factor to ensure that requirement is satisfied when subjected to testing under worst case conditions.
- D. DDC System Data Storage:
1. Include capability to archive not less than 60 consecutive months of historical data for all I/O points connected to system, including alarms, event histories, transaction logs, trends and other information indicated.
- E. DDC Data Access:
1. When logged into the system, operator shall be able to also interact with any DDC controller connected to DDC system as required for functional operation of DDC system.
 2. System(s) shall be used for application configuration; for archiving, reporting and trending of data; for operator transaction archiving and reporting; for network information management; for alarm annunciation; and for operator interface tasks and controls application management.
- F. Future Expandability:
1. DDC system size shall be expandable to an ultimate capacity of at least two times total I/O points indicated.
 2. Additional DDC controllers, I/O and associated wiring shall be all that is needed to achieve ultimate capacity. Initial network infrastructure shall be designed and installed to support ultimate capacity.
 3. Operator interfaces installed initially shall not require hardware and software additions and revisions for ultimate capacity.
- G. Input Point Displayed Accuracy: Input point displayed values shall meet following end-to-end overall system accuracy, including errors associated with meter, sensor, transmitter, lead wire or cable, and analog to digital conversion.
1. Energy:
 - a. Thermal: Within 1 percent of reading.
 - b. Electric Power: Within 1 percent of reading.
 - c. Requirements indicated on Drawings for meters not supplied by utility.
 2. Flow:
 - a. Air: Within 2 percent of design flow rate.

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

- b. Air (Terminal Units): Within 5 percent of design flow rate.
 - c. Water: Within 2 percent of design flow rate.
- 3. Moisture (Relative Humidity):
 - a. Air: Within 2 percent RH.
 - b. Space: Within 2 percent RH.
- 4. Pressure:
 - a. Air, Ducts and Equipment: 0.5 percent of instrument range.
 - b. Space: Within 0.5 percent of instrument range.
- 5. Speed: Within 5 percent of reading.
- 6. Temperature, Dry Bulb:
 - a. Air: Within 0.5 deg F (0.2 deg C).
 - b. Space: Within 0.5 deg F (0.2 deg C).
 - c. Chilled and Heating Hot Water: Within 1 deg F (0.5 deg C).
- 7. Temperature, Wet Bulb:
 - a. Air: Within 1 deg F (0.5 deg C).
 - b. Space: Within 1 deg F (0.5 deg C).
- H. Precision of I/O Reported Values: Values reported in database and displayed shall have following precision:
 - 1. Current:
 - a. Milliamperes: Nearest 1/100th of a milliampere.
 - b. Amperes: Nearest 1/10th of an ampere up to 100 A; nearest ampere for 100 A and more.
 - 2. Energy:
 - a. Electric Power:
 - 1) Rate (Watts): Nearest 1/10th of a watt through 1000 W.
 - 2) Rate (Kilowatts): Nearest 1/10th of a kilowatt through 1000 kW; nearest kilowatt above 1000 kW.
 - 3) Usage (Kilowatt-Hours): Nearest kilowatt through 10,000 kW; nearest 10 kW between 10,000 and 100,000 kW; nearest 100 kW for above 100,000 kW.
 - b. Thermal, Rate:
 - 1) Heating: For Btu/h, nearest Btu/h up to 1000 Btu/h; nearest 10 Btu/h between 1000 and 10,000 Btu/h; nearest 100 Btu/h for above 10,000 Btu/h. For Mbh, round to nearest Mbh up to 1000 Mbh; nearest 10 Mbh between

- 1000 and 10,000 Mbh; nearest 100 Mbh above 10,000 Mbh (For watts, nearest watt up to 1000 W; for kilowatts, round to nearest kilowatt up to 1000 kW; nearest 10 kW between 1000 and 10,000 kW; nearest 100 kW for above 10,000 kW).
- 2) **Cooling:** For tons, nearest ton up to 1000 tons; nearest 10 tons between 1000 and 10,000 tons; nearest 100 tons above 10,000 tons (For watts, nearest watt up to 1000 W; for kilowatts, round to nearest kilowatt up to 1000 kW; nearest 10 kW between 1000 and 10,000 kW; nearest 100 kW for above 10,000 kW).
- c. Thermal, Usage:
- 1) **Heating:** For Btu, nearest Btu up to 1000 Btu; nearest 10 Btu between 1000 and 10,000 Btu; nearest 100 Btu for above 10,000 Btu. For Mbtu, round to nearest Mbtu up to 1000 Mbtu; nearest 10 Mbtu between 1000 and 10,000 Mbtu; nearest 100 Mbtu above 10,000 Mbtu (For watt-hours, nearest watt-hour up to 1000 Wh; for kilowatt-hours, round to nearest kilowatt-hour up to 1000 kWh; nearest 10 kWh between 1000 and 10,000 kWh; nearest 100 kWh for above 10,000 kWh).
 - 2) **Cooling:** For ton-hours, nearest ton-hours up to 1000 ton-hours; nearest 10 ton-hours between 1000 and 10,000 ton-hours; nearest 100 tons above 10,000 tons (For watt-hours, nearest watt-hour up to 1000 Wh; for kilowatt-hours, round to nearest kilowatt-hour up to 1000 kWh; nearest 10 kWh between 1000 and 10,000 kWh; nearest 100 kWh for above 10,000 kWh).
3. Flow:
- a. **Air:** Nearest 1/10th of a cfm through 100 cfm; nearest cfm between 100 and 1000 cfm; nearest 10 cfm between 1000 and 10,000 cfm; nearest 100 cfm above 10,000 cfm (Nearest 1/10th of a L/s through 100 L/s; nearest L/s between 100 and 1000 L/s; nearest 10 L/s between 1000 and 10,000 L/s; nearest 100 L/s above 10,000 L/s).
 - b. **Water:** Nearest 1/10th gpm through 100 gpm; nearest gpm between 100 and 1000 gpm; nearest 10 gpm between 1000 and 10,000 gpm; nearest 100 gpm above 10,000 gpm (Nearest 1/10th of a L/s through 100 L/s; nearest L/s between 100 and 1000 L/s; nearest 10 L/s between 1000 and 10,000 L/s; nearest 100 L/s above 10,000 L/s).
4. Moisture (Relative Humidity):
- a. Relative Humidity (Percentage): Nearest 1 percent.
5. Speed:
- a. Rotation (rpm): Nearest 1 rpm.
 - b. Velocity: Nearest 1/10th fpm through 100 fpm; nearest fpm between 100 and 1000 fpm; nearest 10 fpm above 1000 fpm (Nearest 1/100th of a M/s through 10 M/s; nearest 1/10th of a M/s above 10 M/s).
6. Position, Dampers and Valves (Percentage Open): Nearest 1 percent.

7. Pressure:
 - a. Air, Ducts and Equipment: Nearest 1/10th in. w.c. (Nearest Pa up to 1000 Pa; nearest 10 Pa above 1000 Pa).
 - b. Space: Nearest 1/100th in. w.c. (Nearest 1/10th Pa).
 - c. Water: Nearest 1/10 psig through 100 psig; nearest psig above 100 psig (Nearest kPa through 1000 kPa; nearest 10 kPa above 1000 kPa).
 8. Temperature:
 - a. Air, Ducts and Equipment: Nearest 1/10th of a degree.
 - b. Outdoor: Nearest degree.
 - c. Space: Nearest 1/10th of a degree.
 - d. Chilled Water: Nearest 1/10th of a degree.
 - e. Heating Hot Water: Nearest degree.
 9. Voltage: Nearest 1/10 volt up to 100 V; nearest volt above 100 V.
- I. Control Stability: Control variables indicated within the following limits:
1. Flow:
 - a. Air, Ducts and Equipment, except Terminal Units: Within 2 percent of design flow rate.
 - b. Air, Terminal Units: Within 5 percent of design flow rate.
 - c. Water: Within 2 percent of design flow rate.
 2. Moisture (Relative Humidity):
 - a. Air: Within 2 percent RH.
 - b. Space: Within 2 percent RH.
 3. Pressure:
 - a. Air, Ducts and Equipment: 1 percent of instrument range.
 - b. Space: Within 1 percent of instrument range.
 - c. Water: Within 1 percent of instrument range.
 4. Temperature, Dry Bulb:
 - a. Air: Within 0.5 deg F (0.2 deg C).
 - b. Space: Within 0.5 deg F (0.2 deg C).
 - c. Chilled Water: Within 1 deg F (0.5 deg C).
 - d. Heating Hot Water: Within 1 deg F (0.5 deg C).
 5. Temperature, Wet Bulb:
 - a. Air: Within 0.5 deg F (0.2 deg C).
 - b. Space: Within 0.5 deg F (0.2 deg C).
- J. Environmental Conditions for Controllers, Gateways, and Routers:

1. Products shall operate without performance degradation under ambient environmental temperature, pressure and humidity conditions encountered for installed location.
 - a. If product alone cannot comply with requirement, install product in a protective enclosure that is isolated and protected from conditions impacting performance. Enclosure shall be internally insulated, electrically heated, cooled and ventilated as required by product and application.
2. Products shall be protected with enclosures satisfying the following minimum requirements unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Products not available with integral enclosures complying with requirements indicated shall be housed in protective secondary enclosures. Installed location shall dictate the following NEMA 250 enclosure requirements:
 - a. Indoors, Heated with Non-Filtered Ventilation: Type 2.
 - b. Indoors, Heated and Air Conditioned: Type 1.
 - c. Mechanical Equipment Rooms:
 - 1) Type 12.

K. Environmental Conditions for Instruments and Actuators:

1. Instruments and actuators shall operate without performance degradation under the ambient environmental temperature, pressure, humidity, and vibration conditions specified and encountered for installed location.
 - a. If instruments and actuators alone cannot comply with requirement, install instruments and actuators in protective enclosures that are isolated and protected from conditions impacting performance. Enclosure shall be internally insulated, electrically heated, and/or cooled and ventilated as required by instrument manufacturer and application. These requirements shall be met and provided by the controls vendor.
2. Instruments, actuators and accessories shall be protected with enclosures satisfying the following minimum requirements unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Instruments and actuators not available with integral enclosures complying with requirements indicated shall be housed in protective secondary enclosures. Installed location shall dictate the following NEMA 250 enclosure requirements:
 - a. Outdoors, Protected: Type 12.
 - b. Outdoors, Unprotected: Type 3R.
 - c. Indoors, Heated with Non-Filtered Ventilation: Type 12.
 - d. Indoors, Heated and Air-conditioned: Type 1.
 - e. Mechanical Equipment Rooms:
 - 1) Type 12.

L. DDC System Reliability:

1. Design, install and configure DDC controllers, gateways, and associated controls components/devices to yield a MTBF of at least 40,000 hours, based on a confidence

level of at least 90 percent. MTBF value shall include any failure for any reason to any part of products indicated.

2. If required to comply with MTBF indicated, include DDC system and product redundancy to maintain DCC system, and associated systems and equipment that are being controlled, operational and under automatic control.
3. Critical systems and equipment that require a higher degree of DDC system redundancy than MTBF indicated shall be indicated on Drawings.

M. Electric Power Quality:

1. Power-Line Surges:

- a. Protect DDC system products connected to ac power circuits from power-line surges to comply with requirements of IEEE C62.41.
- b. Do not use fuses for surge protection.
- c. Test protection in the normal mode and in the common mode, using the following two waveforms:
 - 1) 10-by-1000-mic.sec. waveform with a peak voltage of 1500 V and a peak current of 60 A.
 - 2) 8-by-20-mic.sec. waveform with a peak voltage of 1000 V and a peak current of 500 A.

2. Power Conditioning:

- a. Protect DDC system products connected to ac power circuits from irregularities and noise rejection. Characteristics of power-line conditioner shall be as follows:
 - 1) At 85 percent load, output voltage shall not deviate by more than plus or minus 1 percent of nominal when input voltage fluctuates between minus 20 percent to plus 10 percent of nominal.
 - 2) During load changes from zero to full load, output voltage shall not deviate by more than plus or minus 3 percent of nominal.
 - 3) Accomplish full correction of load switching disturbances within five cycles, and 95 percent correction within two cycles of onset of disturbance.
 - 4) Total harmonic distortion shall not exceed 3-1/2 percent at full load.
3. Ground Fault: Protect products from ground fault by providing suitable grounding. Products shall not fail due to ground fault condition.

N. Backup Power Source:

1. HVAC systems and equipment served by a backup power source shall have associated DDC system products that control such systems and equipment also served from a backup power source.

O. UPS:

1. DDC system products powered by UPS units shall include the following:
 - a. DDC controllers.

P. Continuity of Operation after Electric Power Interruption:

1. Equipment and associated factory-installed controls, field-installed controls, electrical equipment, and power supply connected to building normal and backup power systems shall automatically return equipment and associated controls to operating state occurring immediately before loss of normal power, without need for manual intervention by operator when power is restored either through backup power source or through normal power if restored before backup power is brought online.

2.4 PANEL-MOUNTED, MANUAL OVERRIDE SWITCHES

A. Manual Override of Control Dampers:

1. Include panel-mounted, two-position, selector switch for each automatic control damper being controlled by DDC controller.
2. Label each switch with damper designation served by switch.
3. Label switch positions to indicate either "Manual" or "Auto" control signal to damper.
4. With switch in "Auto" position signal to control damper actuator shall be control loop output signal from DDC controller.
5. With switch in "Manual" position, signal to damper actuator shall be controlled at panel with either an integral or separate switch to include local control.
 - a. For Binary Control Dampers: Manual two-position switch shall have "Close" and "Open" switch positions indicated. With switch in "Close" position, damper shall close. With switch in "Open" position, damper shall open.
 - b. For Analog Control Dampers: A gradual switch shall have "Close" and "Open" switch limits indicated. Operator shall be able to rotate switch knob to adjust damper to any position from close to open.
6. DDC controller shall monitor and report position of each manual override selector switch. With switch placed in "manual" position, DDC controller shall signal an override condition to alert operator that damper is under manual, not automatic, control.
7. Configure manual override switches to allow operator to manually operate damper while at panel without DDC controller installed and operational.

B. Manual Override of Control Valves:

1. Include panel-mounted, two-position, selector switch for each automatic control valve being controlled by a DDC controller.
2. Label each switch with valve designation served by switch.
3. Label switch positions to indicate either "Manual" or "Auto" control signal to valve.
4. With switch in "Auto" position, signal to control-valve actuator shall be a control loop output signal from DDC controller.
5. With switch in "Manual" position, signal to valve actuator shall be controlled at panel with either an integral or a separate switch to include local control.
 - a. For Binary Control Dampers: Manual two-position switch shall have "Close" and "Open" switch positions indicated. With switch in "Close" position, damper shall close. With switch in "Open" position, damper shall open.

- b. For Analog Control Dampers: A gradual switch shall have "Open" and "Close" switch limits indicated. Operator shall be able to rotate switch knob to adjust damper to any position from close to open.
6. DDC controller shall monitor and report position of each manual override selector switch. With switch placed in "manual" position, DDC controller shall signal an override condition to alert operator that valve is under manual, not automatic, control.
7. Configure manual override switches to allow operator to manually operate valve while at panel without DDC controller installed and operational.

2.5 SYSTEM ARCHITECTURE

- A. System architecture shall consist of no more than three levels of LANs.
 1. Level one LAN shall connect network controllers and operator workstations.
 2. Level two LAN shall connect programmable application controllers to other programmable application controllers, and to network controllers.
 3. Level three LAN shall connect application-specific controllers to programmable application controllers and network controllers.
- B. Minimum Data Transfer and Communication Speed:
 1. LAN Connecting Operator Workstations and Network Controllers: 100 Mbps.
 2. LAN Connecting Programmable Application Controllers: 1000 kbps.
 3. LAN Connecting Application-Specific Controllers: 115,000 bps.
- C. DDC system shall consist of dedicated LANs that are not shared with other building systems and tenant data and communication networks. The controls vendor shall coordinate with the Owner's IT department to provide secure, addressable, data connection ports that are dedicated to the Building BAS system.
- D. System architecture shall be modular and have inherent ability to expand to not less than two times system size indicated with no impact to performance indicated.
- E. System architecture shall perform modifications without having to remove and replace existing network equipment.
- F. Number of LANs and associated communication shall be transparent to operator. All I/O points residing on any LAN shall be capable of global sharing between all system LANs.
- G. System design shall eliminate dependence on any single device for system alarm reporting and control execution. Each controller shall operate independently by performing its' own control, alarm management and historical data collection.
- H. Special Network Architecture Requirements:
 1. Air-Handling Systems: For control applications of an air-handling system that consists of air-handling unit(s) and VAV terminal units, include a dedicated LAN of application-specific controllers serving VAV terminal units connected directly to controller that is

controlling air-handling system air-handling unit(s). Basically, create a DDC system LAN that aligns with air-handling system being controlled.

2.6 DDC SYSTEM OPERATOR INTERFACES

- A. Operator Means of System Access: Operator shall be able to access entire DDC system through any of multiple means, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Desktop and portable workstation with hardwired connection through LAN port.
 - 2. Portable operator terminal with hardwired connection through LAN port.
 - 3. Portable operator workstation with wireless connection through LAN router.
 - 4. Mobile device and application with secured wireless connection through LAN router or cellular data service.
 - 5. Remote connection through web access.
- B. Access to system, regardless of operator means used, shall be transparent to operator.
- C. Network Ports: For hardwired connection of desktop or portable workstation. Network port shall be easily accessible, properly protected, clearly labeled, and installed at the following locations:
 - 1. Each mechanical equipment room.
- D. Critical Alarm Reporting:
 - 1. Operator-selected critical alarms shall be sent by DDC system to notify operator of critical alarms that require immediate attention.
- E. Simultaneous Operator Use: Capable of accommodating up to five simultaneous operators that are accessing DDC system through any one of operator interfaces indicated.

2.7 NETWORKS

- A. Acceptable networks for connecting workstations, mobile devices, and network controllers include the following:
 - 1. ATA 878.1, ARCNET.
 - 2. CEA-709.1-C.
 - 3. IP.
 - 4. IEEE 8802-3, Ethernet.
- B. Acceptable networks for connecting programmable application controllers include the following:
 - 1. ATA 878.1, ARCNET.
 - 2. CEA-709.1-C.
 - 3. IP.
 - 4. IEEE 8802-3, Ethernet.

- C. Acceptable networks for connecting application-specific controllers include the following:
 - 1. ATA 878.1, ARCNET.
 - 2. CEA-709.1-C.
 - 3. EIA-485A.
 - 4. IP.
 - 5. IEEE 8802-3, Ethernet.

2.8 NETWORK COMMUNICATION PROTOCOL

- A. Network communication protocol(s) used throughout entire DDC system shall be open to Owner and available to other companies for use in making future modifications to DDC system.
- B. ASHRAE 135 Protocol:
 - 1. ASHRAE 135 communication protocol shall be sole and native protocol used throughout entire DDC system.
 - 2. DDC system shall not require use of gateways except to integrate HVAC equipment and other building systems and equipment, not required to use ASHRAE 135 communication protocol.
 - 3. If used, gateways shall connect to DDC system using ASHRAE 135 communication protocol and Project object properties and read/write services indicated by interoperability schedule.
 - 4. Operator workstations, controllers and other network devices shall be tested and listed by BACnet Testing Laboratories.

2.9 ASHRAE 135 GATEWAYS

- A. Include BACnet communication ports, whenever available as an equipment OEM standard option, for integration via a single communication cable. BACnet-controlled plant equipment includes, but is not limited to application specific controllers and variable-speed drives.
- B. Include gateways to connect BACnet to legacy systems, existing non-BACnet devices, and existing non-BACnet DDC-controlled equipment, only when specifically requested and approved by Owner.
- C. Include with each gateway an interoperability schedule showing each point or event on legacy side that BACnet "client" will read, and each parameter that BACnet network will write to. Describe this interoperability of BACnet services, or BIBBs, defined in ASHRAE 135, Annex K.
- D. Gateway Minimum Requirements:
 - 1. Read and view all readable object properties on non-BACnet network to BACnet network and vice versa where applicable.
 - 2. Write to all writeable object properties on non-BACnet network from BACnet network and vice versa where applicable.

3. Include single-pass (only one protocol to BACnet without intermediary protocols) translation from non-BACnet protocol to BACnet and vice versa.
4. Comply with requirements of Data Sharing Read Property, Data Sharing Write Property, Device Management Dynamic Device Binding-B, and Device Management Communication Control BIBBs according to ASHRAE 135.
5. Hardware, software, software licenses, and configuration tools for operator-to-gateway communications.
6. Backup programming and parameters on CD media and the ability to modify, download, backup, and restore gateway configuration.

2.10 DDC CONTROLLERS

- A. DDC system shall consist of a combination of network controllers, programmable application controllers and application-specific controllers to satisfy performance requirements indicated.
- B. DDC controllers shall perform monitoring, control, energy optimization and other requirements indicated.
- C. DDC controllers shall use a multitasking, multiuser, real-time digital control microprocessor with a distributed network database and intelligence.
- D. Each DDC controller shall be capable of full and complete operation as a completely independent unit and as a part of a DDC system wide distributed network.
- E. Environment Requirements:
 1. Controller hardware shall be suitable for the anticipated ambient conditions.
 2. Controllers located in conditioned space shall be rated for operation at 32 to 120 deg F (Zero to 50 deg C).
 3. Controllers located outdoors shall be rated for operation at 20 to 150 deg F (40 to 65 deg C).
- F. Power and Noise Immunity:
 1. Controller shall operate at 90 to 110 percent of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80 percent of nominal voltage.
 2. Operation shall be protected against electrical noise of 5 to 120 Hz and from keyed radios with up to 5 W of power located within 36 inches (900 mm) of enclosure.
- G. DDC Controller Spare Processing Capacity:
 1. Include spare processing memory for each controller. RAM, PROM, or EEPROM will implement requirements indicated with the following spare memory:
 - a. Network Controllers: 50 percent.
 - b. Programmable Application Controllers: Not less than 60 percent.
 - c. Application-Specific Controllers: Not less than 70 percent.
 2. Memory shall support DDC controller's operating system and database and shall include the following:

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

- a. Monitoring and control.
 - b. Energy management, operation and optimization applications.
 - c. Alarm management.
 - d. Historical trend data of all connected I/O points.
 - e. Maintenance applications.
 - f. Operator interfaces.
 - g. Monitoring of manual overrides.
- H. DDC Controller Spare I/O Point Capacity: Include spare I/O point capacity for each controller as follows:
1. Network Controllers:
 - a. 10 percent of each AI, AO, BI, and BO point connected to controller.
 2. Programmable Application Controllers:
 - a. 10 percent of each AI, AO, BI, and BO point connected to controller.
 3. Application-Specific Controllers:
 - a. 10 percent of each AI, AO, BI, and BO point connected to controller.
- I. Maintenance and Support: Include the following features to facilitate maintenance and support:
1. Mount microprocessor components on circuit cards for ease of removal and replacement.
 2. Means to quickly and easily disconnect controller from network.
 3. Means to quickly and easily access connect to field test equipment.
 4. Visual indication that controller electric power is on, of communication fault or trouble, and that controller is receiving and sending signals to network.
- J. General Requirements for CEA-709.1-C DDC Controllers:
1. Controllers shall be LonMark certified.
 2. Distinguishable and accessible switch, button, or pin, when pressed shall broadcast its 48-bit Node ID and Program ID over network.
 3. TP/FT-10 transceiver according to CEA-709.3 and connections for TP/FT-10 control network wiring.
 4. TP/XF-1250 transceiver according to CEA-709.3 and connections for TP/XF-1250 control network wiring.
 5. Communicate using CEA-709.1-C protocol.
 6. Controllers configured into subnets, as required, to comply with performance requirements indicated.
 7. Network communication through LNS network management and database standard for CEA-709.1-C network devices.
 8. Locally powered, not powered through network connection.
 9. Functionality required to support applications indicated, including, but not limited to, the following:

- a. Input and outputs indicated and as required to support sequence of operation and application in which it is used. SNVTs shall have meaningful names identifying the value represented by an SNVT. Unless an SNVT of an appropriate engineering type is unavailable, all network variables shall be of an SNVT with engineering units appropriate to value the variable represents.
 - b. Configurable through SCPTs defined in LonMark SCPT List, operator-defined UCPTs, network configuration inputs (NCIs) of an SNVT type defined in LonMark SNVT List, NCIs of an operator-defined network variable type, or hardware settings on controller itself for all settings and parameters used by application in which it is used.
10. Programmable controllers shall conform to LonMark Interoperability Guidelines and have LonMark certification.

K. Input and Output Point Interface:

1. Hardwired input and output points shall connect to network, programmable application and application-specific controllers.
2. Input and output points shall be protected so shorting of point to itself, to another point, or to ground will not damage controller.
3. Input and output points shall be protected from voltage up to 24 V of any duration so that contact will not damage controller.
4. AIs:
 - a. AIs shall include monitoring of low-voltage (zero- to 10-V dc), current (4 to 20 mA) and resistance signals from thermistor and RTD sensors.
 - b. AIs shall be compatible with, and field configurable to, sensor and transmitters installed.
 - c. Controller AIs shall perform analog-to-digital (A-to-D) conversion with a minimum resolution of 12 bits or better to comply with accuracy requirements indicated.
 - d. Signal conditioning including transient rejection shall be provided for each AI.
 - e. Capable of being individually calibrated for zero and span.
 - f. Incorporate common-mode noise rejection of at least 50 dB from zero to 100 Hz for differential inputs, and normal-mode noise rejection of at least 20 dB at 60 Hz from a source impedance of 10000 ohms.
5. AOs:
 - a. Controller AOs shall perform analog-to-digital (A-to-D) conversion with a minimum resolution of 12 bits or better to comply with accuracy requirements indicated.
 - b. Output signals shall have a range of 4 to 20 mA dc or zero- to 10-V dc as required to include proper control of output device.
 - c. Capable of being individually calibrated for zero and span.
 - d. AOs shall not exhibit a drift of greater than 0.4 percent of range per year.
6. BIs:

- a. Controller BIs shall accept contact closures and shall ignore transients of less than 5-ms duration.
- b. Isolation and protection against an applied steady-state voltage of up to 180-V ac peak.
- c. BIs shall include a wetting current of at least 12 mA to be compatible with commonly available control devices and shall be protected against effects of contact bounce and noise.
- d. BIs shall sense "dry contact" closure without external power (other than that provided by the controller) being applied.
- e. Pulse accumulation input points shall comply with all requirements of BIs and accept up to 10 pulses per second for pulse accumulation. Buffer shall be provided to totalize pulses. Pulse accumulator shall accept rates of at least 20 pulses per second. The totalized value shall be reset to zero on operator's command.

7. BOs:

- a. Controller BOs shall include relay contact closures or triac outputs for momentary and maintained operation of output devices.
 - 1) Relay contact closures shall have a minimum duration of 0.1 second. Relays shall include at least 180 V of isolation. Electromagnetic interference suppression shall be provided on all output lines to limit transients to non-damaging levels. Minimum contact rating shall be 1 A at 24-V ac.
 - 2) Triac outputs shall include at least 180 V of isolation. Minimum contact rating shall be 1 A at 24-V ac.
- b. BOs shall include for two-state operation or a pulsed low-voltage signal for pulse-width modulation control.
- c. BOs shall be selectable for either normally open or normally closed operation.
- d. Include tristate outputs (two coordinated BOs) for control of three-point floating-type electronic actuators without feedback.
- e. Limit use of three-point floating devices to VAV terminal unit control applications,. Control algorithms shall operate actuator to one end of its stroke once every 24 hours for verification of operator tracking.

2.11 NETWORK CONTROLLERS

A. General Network Controller Requirements:

1. Include adequate number of controllers to achieve performance indicated.
2. System shall consist of one or more independent, standalone, microprocessor-based network controllers to manage global strategies indicated.
3. Controller shall have enough memory to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements.
4. Data shall be shared between networked controllers and other network devices.
5. Operating system of controller shall manage input and output communication signals to allow distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allow for central monitoring and alarms.
6. Controllers that perform scheduling shall have a real-time clock.

7. Controller shall continually check status of its processor and memory circuits. If an abnormal operation is detected, controller shall assume a predetermined failure mode and generate an alarm notification.
8. Controllers shall be fully programmable.

B. Communication:

1. Network controllers shall communicate with other devices on DDC system Level one network.
2. Network controller also shall perform routing if connected to a network of programmable application and application-specific controllers.

C. Operator Interface:

1. Controller shall be equipped with a service communications port for connection to a portable operator's workstation.

D. Serviceability:

1. Controller shall be equipped with diagnostic LEDs or other form of local visual indication of power, communication, and processor.
2. Wiring and cable connections shall be made to field-removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
3. Controller shall maintain BIOS and programming information in event of a power loss for at least 72 hours.

2.12 PROGRAMMABLE APPLICATION CONTROLLERS

A. General Programmable Application Controller Requirements:

1. Include adequate number of controllers to achieve performance indicated.
2. Controller shall have enough memory to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements.
3. Data shall be shared between networked controllers and other network devices.
4. Operating system of controller shall manage input and output communication signals to allow distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allow for central monitoring and alarms.
5. Controllers that perform scheduling shall have a real-time clock.
6. Controller shall continually check status of its processor and memory circuits. If an abnormal operation is detected, controller shall assume a predetermined failure mode and generate an alarm notification.
7. Controllers shall be fully programmable.

B. Communication:

1. Programmable application controllers shall communicate with other devices on network.

C. Operator Interface:

1. Controller shall be equipped with a service communications port for connection to a portable operator's workstation.

D. Serviceability:

1. Controller shall be equipped with diagnostic LEDs or other form of local visual indication of power, communication, and processor.
2. Wiring and cable connections shall be made to field-removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
3. Controller shall maintain BIOS and programming information in event of a power loss for at least 72 hours.

2.13 APPLICATION-SPECIFIC CONTROLLERS

A. Description: Microprocessor-based controllers, which through hardware or firmware design are dedicated to control a specific piece of equipment. Controllers are not fully user-programmable but are configurable and customizable for operation of equipment they are designed to control.

1. Capable of standalone operation and shall continue to include control functions without being connected to network.
2. Data shall be shared between networked controllers and other network devices.

B. Communication: Application-specific controllers shall communicate with other application-specific controller and devices on network, and to programmable application and network controllers.

C. Operator Interface: Controller shall be equipped with a service communications port for connection to a portable operator's workstation. Connection shall extend to port on space temperature sensor that is connected to controller.

D. Serviceability:

1. Controller shall be equipped with diagnostic LEDs or other form of local visual indication of power, communication, and processor.
2. Wiring and cable connections shall be made to field-removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
3. Controller shall use nonvolatile memory and maintain all BIOS and programming information in event of power loss.

2.14 CONTROLLER SOFTWARE

A. General Controller Software Requirements:

1. Software applications shall reside and operate in controllers. Editing of applications shall occur at operator workstations.
2. I/O points shall be identified by up to 30-character point name and up to 16-character point descriptor. Same names shall be used at operator workstations.
3. Control functions shall be executed within controllers using DDC algorithms.

4. Controllers shall be configured to use stored default values to ensure fail-safe operation. Default values shall be used when there is a failure of a connected input instrument or loss of communication of a global point value.
- B. Security:
1. Operator access shall be secured using individual security passwords and user names.
 2. Passwords shall restrict operator to points, applications, and system functions as assigned by system manager.
 3. Operator log-on and log-off attempts shall be recorded.
 4. System shall protect itself from unauthorized use by automatically logging off after last keystroke. The delay time shall be operator-definable.
- C. Scheduling: Include capability to schedule each point or group of points in system. Each schedule shall consist of the following:
1. Weekly Schedule:
 - a. Include separate schedules for each day of week.
 - b. Each schedule should include the capability for start, stop, optimal start, optimal stop, and night economizer.
 - c. Each schedule may consist of up to 10 events.
 - d. When a group of objects are scheduled together, include capability to adjust start and stop times for each member.
 2. Exception Schedules:
 - a. Include ability for operator to designate any day of the year as an exception schedule.
 - b. Exception schedules may be defined up to a year in advance. Once an exception schedule is executed, it will be discarded and replaced by regular schedule for that day of week.
 3. Holiday Schedules:
 - a. Include capability for operator to define up to 99 special or holiday schedules.
 - b. Schedules may be placed on scheduling calendar and will be repeated each year.
 - c. Operator shall be able to define length of each holiday period.
- D. System Coordination:
1. Include standard application for proper coordination of equipment.
 2. Application shall include operator with a method of grouping together equipment based on function and location.
 3. Group may then be used for scheduling and other applications.
- E. Binary Alarms:
1. Each binary point shall be set to alarm based on operator-specified state.
 2. Include capability to automatically and manually disable alarming.

F. Analog Alarms:

1. Each analog object shall have both high and low alarm limits.
2. Alarming shall be able to be automatically and manually disabled.

G. Alarm Reporting:

1. Operator shall be able to determine action to be taken in event of an alarm.
2. Alarms shall be routed to appropriate operator workstations based on time and other conditions.
3. Alarm shall be able to start programs, print, be logged in event log, generate custom messages, and display graphics.

H. Remote Communication:

1. System shall have ability to dial out in the event of an alarm.

I. Electric Power Demand Limiting:

1. Demand-limiting program shall monitor building or other operator-defined electric power consumption from signals connected to electric power meter or from a watt transducer or current transformer.
2. Demand-limiting program shall predict probable power demand such that action can be taken to prevent exceeding demand limit. When demand prediction exceeds demand limit, action will be taken to reduce loads in a predetermined manner. When demand prediction indicates demand limit will not be exceeded, action will be taken to restore loads in a predetermined manner.
3. Demand reduction shall be accomplished by the following means:
 - a. Reset air-handling unit supply temperature set points.
 - b. Reset space temperature set points.
 - c. De-energize equipment based on priority.
4. Demand-limiting parameters, frequency of calculations, time intervals, and other relevant variables shall be based on the means by which electric power service provider computes demand charges.
5. Include demand-limiting prediction and control for any individual meter monitored by system or for total of any combination of meters.
6. Include means operator to make the following changes online:
 - a. Addition and deletion of loads controlled.
 - b. Changes in demand intervals.
 - c. Changes in demand limit for meter(s).
 - d. Maximum shutoff time for equipment.
 - e. Minimum shutoff time for equipment.
 - f. Select rotational or sequential shedding and restoring.
 - g. Shed and restore priority.
7. Include the following information and reports, to be available on an hourly, daily, weekly, monthly and annual basis:

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

- a. Total electric consumption.
 - b. Peak demand.
 - c. Date and time of peak demand.
 - d. Daily peak demand.
- J. Maintenance Management: System shall monitor equipment status and generate maintenance messages based on operator-designated run-time, starts, and calendar date limits.
- K. Sequencing: Include application software based on sequences of operation indicated to properly sequence chillers, boilers, and other applicable HVAC equipment.
- L. Control Loops:
- 1. Support any of the following control loops, as applicable to control required:
 - a. Two-position (on/off, open/close, slow/fast) control.
 - b. Proportional control.
 - c. Proportional plus integral (PI) control.
 - d. Proportional plus integral plus derivative (PID) control.
 - 1) Include PID algorithms with direct or reverse action and anti-windup.
 - 2) Algorithm shall calculate a time-varying analog value used to position an output or stage a series of outputs.
 - 3) Controlled variable, set point, and PID gains shall be operator-selectable.
 - e. Adaptive (automatic tuning).
- M. Staggered Start: Application shall prevent all controlled equipment from simultaneously restarting after a power outage. Order which equipment (or groups of equipment) is started, along with the time delay between starts, shall be operator-selectable.
- N. Energy Calculations:
- 1. Include software to allow instantaneous power or flow rates to be accumulated and converted to energy usage data.
 - 2. Include an algorithm that calculates a sliding-window average (rolling average). Algorithm shall be flexible to allow window intervals to be operator specified (such as 15, 30, or 60 minutes).
 - 3. Include an algorithm that calculates a fixed-window average. A digital input signal shall define start of window period (such as signal from utility meter) to synchronize fixed-window average with that used by utility.
- O. Anti-Short Cycling:
- 1. BO points shall be protected from short cycling.
 - 2. Feature shall allow minimum on-time and off-time to be selected.
- P. On and Off Control with Differential:
- 1. Include an algorithm that allows a BO to be cycled based on a controlled variable and set point.

2. Algorithm shall be direct- or reverse-acting and incorporate an adjustable differential.

Q. Run-Time Totalization:

1. Include software to totalize run-times for all BI and BO points.
2. A high run-time alarm shall be assigned, if required, by operator.

2.15 ENCLOSURES

A. General Enclosure Requirements:

1. House each controller and associated control accessories in a single enclosure. Enclosure shall serve as central tie-in point for control devices such as switches, transmitters, transducers, power supplies and transformers.
2. Do not house more than one controller in a single enclosure.
3. Include enclosure door with key locking mechanism. Key locks alike for all enclosures and include one pair of keys per enclosure.
4. Equip doors of enclosures housing controllers and components with analog or digital displays with windows to allow visual observation of displays without opening enclosure door.
5. Individual wall-mounted single-door enclosures shall not exceed 36 inches (900 mm) wide and 48 inches (1200 mm) high.
6. Individual wall-mounted double-door enclosures shall not exceed 60 inches (1500 mm) wide and 36 inches (900 mm) high.
7. Freestanding enclosures shall not exceed 48 inches (1200 mm) wide and 72 inches (1800 mm) high.
8. Include wall-mounted enclosures with brackets suitable for mounting enclosures to wall or freestanding support stand as indicated.
9. Supply each enclosure with a complete set of as-built schematics, tubing, and wiring diagrams and product literature located in a pocket on inside of door.

B. Internal Arrangement:

1. Internal layout of enclosure shall group and protect pneumatic, electric, and electronic components associated with a controller, but not an integral part of controller.
2. Arrange layout to group similar products together.
3. Include a barrier between line-voltage and low-voltage electrical and electronic products.
4. Factory or shop install products, tubing, cabling and wiring complying with requirements and standards indicated.
5. Terminate field cable and wire using heavy-duty terminal blocks.
6. Include spare terminals, equal to not less than 10 percent of used terminals.
7. Include spade lugs for stranded cable and wire.
8. Install a maximum of two wires on each side of a terminal.
9. Include enclosure field power supply with a toggle-type switch located at entrance inside enclosure to disconnect power.
10. Include enclosure with a line-voltage nominal 20-A GFCI duplex receptacle for service and testing tools. Wire receptacle on hot side of enclosure disconnect switch and include with a 5-A circuit breaker.
11. Mount products within enclosure on removable internal panel(s).

12. Include products mounted in enclosures with engraved, laminated phenolic nameplates (black letters on a white background). The nameplates shall have at least **1/4-inch- (6-mm-)** high lettering.
13. Route tubing cable and wire located inside enclosure within a raceway with a continuous removable cover.
14. Label each end of cable, wire and tubing in enclosure following an approved identification system that extends from field I/O connection and all intermediate connections throughout length to controller connection.
15. Size enclosure internal panel to include at least 25 percent spare area on face of panel.

C. Environmental Requirements:

1. Evaluate temperature and humidity requirements of each product to be installed within each enclosure.
2. Calculate enclosure internal operating temperature considering heat dissipation of all products installed within enclosure and ambient effects (solar, conduction and wind) on enclosure.
3. Where required by application, include temperature-controlled electrical heat to maintain inside of enclosure above minimum operating temperature of product with most stringent requirement.
4. Where required by application, include temperature-controlled ventilation fans with filtered louver(s) to maintain inside of enclosure below maximum operating temperature of product with most stringent requirement.
5. Include temperature-controlled cooling within the enclosure for applications where ventilation fans cannot maintain inside temperature of enclosure below maximum operating temperature of product with most stringent requirement.
6. Where required by application, include humidity-controlled electric dehumidifier or cooling to maintain inside of enclosure below maximum relative humidity of product with most stringent requirement and to prevent surface condensation within enclosure.

D. Wall-Mounted, NEMA 250, Type 1:

1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. **Hoffman; nVent.**
2. Enclosure shall be NRTL listed according to UL 50 or UL 50E.
3. Construct enclosure of steel, not less than:
 - a. Enclosure size less than **24 in. (600 mm): 0.053 in. (1.35 mm) or 0.067 in. (1.7 mm)** thick.
 - b. Enclosure size **24 in. (600 mm)** and larger: **0.067 in. (1.7 mm) or 0.093 in. (2.36 mm)** thick.
4. Finish enclosure inside and out with polyester powder coating that is electrostatically applied and then baked to bond to substrate.
 - a. Exterior color shall be manufacturer's standard.

- b. Interior color shall be manufacturer's standard.
 5. Hinged door full size of front face of enclosure and supported using:
 - a. Enclosures sizes less than 36 in. (900 mm) tall: Multiple butt hinges.
 - b. Enclosures sizes 36 in. (900 mm) tall and larger: Continuous piano hinges.
 6. Removable internal panel with a white polyester powder coating that is electrostatically applied and then baked to bond to substrate.
 - a. Size less than 24 in. (600 mm): Solid or Perforated steel, 0.053 in. (1.35 mm) thick.
 - b. Size 24 in. (600 mm) and larger: Solid aluminum, 0.10 in. (3 mm) or steel, 0.093 in. (2.36 mm) thick.
 7. Internal panel mounting hardware, grounding hardware and sealing washers.
 8. Grounding stud on enclosure body.
 9. Thermoplastic pocket on inside of door for record Drawings and Product Data.
- E. Wall Mounted NEMA 250, Types 4 and 12:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Hoffman; nVent.
 2. Enclosure shall be NRTL listed according to UL 508A.
 3. Seam and joints are continuously welded and ground smooth.
 4. Where recessed enclosures are indicated, include enclosures with face flange for flush mounting.
 5. Externally formed body flange around perimeter of enclosure face for continuous perimeter seamless gasket door seal.
 6. Single-door enclosure sizes up to 60 inches tall by 36 inches wide (1500 mm tall by 900 mm wide).
 7. Double-door enclosure sizes up to 36 inches tall by 60 inches wide (900 mm tall by 1500 mm wide).
 8. Construct enclosure of steel, not less than the following:
 - a. Size Less Than 24 Inches (600 mm): 0.053 inch (1.35 mm) or 0.067 inch (1.7 mm) thick.
 - b. Size 24 Inches (600 mm) and Larger: 0.067 inch (1.7 mm) thick.
 9. Finish enclosure with polyester powder coating that is electrostatically applied and then baked to bond to substrate.
 - a. Exterior color shall be manufacturer's standard.
 - b. Interior color shall be manufacturer's standard.

10. Corner-formed door, full size of enclosure face, supported using multiple concealed hinges with easily removable hinge pins.
 - a. Sizes through **24 Inches (600 mm)** Tall: Two hinges.
 - b. Sizes between **24 Inches (600 mm)** through **48 Inches (1200 mm)** Tall: Three hinges.
 - c. Sizes Larger **48 Inches (1200 mm)** Tall: Four hinges.
 11. Double-door enclosures with overlapping door design to include unobstructed full-width access.
 - a. Single-door enclosures **48 inches (1200 mm)** and taller, and all double-door enclosures, with three-point (top, middle and bottom) latch system.
 12. Removable internal panel with a white polyester powder coating that is electrostatically applied and then baked to bond to substrate.
 - a. Size Less Than **24 Inches (600 mm)**: Solid or perforated steel, **0.053 inch (1.35 mm)** thick.
 - b. Size **24 Inches (600 mm)** and Larger: Solid aluminum, **0.10 inch (3 mm)** or steel, **0.093 inch (2.36 mm)** thick.
 13. Internal panel mounting studs with hardware, grounding hardware, and sealing washers.
 14. Grounding stud on enclosure body.
 15. Thermoplastic pocket on inside of door for record Drawings and Product Data.
- F. Freestanding, NEMA 250, Type 1:
1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. **Hoffman; nVent.**
 2. Enclosure shall be NRTL listed according to UL 508A.
 3. Seam and joints are continuously welded and ground smooth.
 4. Externally formed body flange around perimeter of enclosure face.
 5. Single-door enclosure sizes up to **84 inches tall by 36 inches wide (2100 mm tall by 900 mm wide)**.
 6. Double-door enclosure sizes up to **84 inches tall by 72 inches wide (2100 mm tall by 900 mm wide)**.
 7. Construct enclosure of steel, not less than **0.067 inch (1.7 mm)** thick.
 8. Finish enclosure with polyester powder coating that is electrostatically applied and then baked to bond to substrate.
 - a. Exterior color shall be manufacturer's standard.
 - b. Interior color shall be manufacturer's standard.
 9. Corner-formed flush door, full size of enclosure face, supported using four concealed hinges with easily removable hinge pins.

10. Double-door enclosures with overlapping door design to include unobstructed full-width access.
11. Doors with three-point (top, middle, and bottom) latch system with single heavy-duty handle and integral locking mechanism.
12. Removable back covers.
13. Removable solid steel internal panel, **0.093 inch (2.36 mm)** thick, with a white polyester powder coating that is electrostatically applied and then baked to bond to substrate.
14. Internal panel mounting studs with hardware, grounding hardware, and sealing washers.
15. Grounding stud on enclosure body.
16. Thermoplastic pocket on inside of door for record Drawings and Product Data.
17. Nominal **4-inch- (100-mm-)** tall integral lifting base, not less than **0.123 inch (3.12 mm)** thick, with predrilled holes for attachment to mounting surface.
18. Each top end of enclosure fitted with lifting tabs, not less than **0.172 inch (4.37 mm)** thick.
19. Internal rack-mount shelves and angles as required by application.

G. Freestanding, NEMA 250, Types 4 and 12:

1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. **Hoffman; nVent.**
2. Enclosure shall be NRTL listed according to UL 508A.
3. Seam and joints are continuously welded and ground smooth.
4. Externally formed body flange around perimeter of enclosure face.
5. Type 12 Enclosure Sizes:
 - a. Single-door enclosure sizes up to **90 inches tall by 36 inches wide (2250 mm tall by 900 mm wide).**
 - b. Double-door enclosure sizes up to **90 inches tall by 72 inches wide (2250 mm tall by 900 mm wide).**
6. Type 4 Enclosure Sizes:
 - a. Single-door enclosure sizes up to **72 inches tall by 36 inches wide (1800 mm tall by 900 mm wide).**
7. Construct enclosure of steel, not less than **0.093 inch (2.36 mm)** thick.
8. Finish enclosure with polyester powder coating that is electrostatically applied and then baked to bond to substrate.
 - a. Exterior color shall be manufacturer's standard.
 - b. Interior color shall be manufacturer's standard.
9. Corner-formed door with continuous perimeter oil-resistant gasket supported using continuous piano hinge full length of door.
10. Doors fitted with three-point (top, middle, and bottom) latch system with latching rod rollers and single, heavy-duty oil-tight handle with integral locking mechanism.

11. Removable solid steel internal panel, **0.093 inch (2.36 mm)** thick, with a white polyester powder coating that is electrostatically applied and then baked to bond to substrate.
12. Internal panel mounting studs with hardware, grounding hardware, and sealing washers.
13. Grounding stud on enclosure body.
14. Thermoplastic pocket on inside of door for record Drawings and Product Data.
15. Top of enclosure fitted with no fewer than two lifting eyes.
16. Internal rack-mount shelves and angles as required by application.

2.16 RELAYS

A. General-Purpose Relays:

1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Eaton
 - b. RIB
 - c. Schneider.
 - d. Siemens Industry, Inc., Building Technologies Division.
2. Relays shall be heavy duty and rated for at least 10 A at 250-V ac and 60 Hz.
3. Relays shall be either double pole double throw (DPDT) or three-pole double throw, depending on the control application.
4. Use a plug-in-style relay with an eight-pin octal plug for DPDT relays and an 11-pin octal plug for three-pole double-throw relays.
5. Construct the contacts of either silver cadmium oxide or gold.
6. Enclose the relay in a clear transparent polycarbonate dust-tight cover.
7. Relays shall have LED indication and a manual reset and push-to-test button.
8. Performance:
 - a. Mechanical Life: At least 10 million cycles.
 - b. Electrical Life: At least 100,000 cycles at rated load.
 - c. Pickup Time: 15 ms or less.
 - d. Dropout Time: 10 ms or less.
 - e. Pull-in Voltage: 85 percent of rated voltage.
 - f. Dropout Voltage: 50 percent of nominal rated voltage.
 - g. Power Consumption: 2 VA.
 - h. Ambient Operating Temperatures: **Minus 40 to 115 deg F (Minus 40 to 46 deg C).**
9. Equip relays with coil transient suppression to limit transients to non-damaging levels.
10. Plug each relay into an industry-standard, 35-mm DIN rail socket. Plug all relays located in control panels into sockets that are mounted on a DIN rail.
11. Relay socket shall have screw terminals. Mold into the socket the coincident screw terminal numbers and associated octal pin numbers.

B. Multifunction Time-Delay Relays:

1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Eaton.
 - b. RIB.
 - c. Schneider.
 - d. [Siemens Industry, Inc., Building Technologies Division](#).
2. Relays shall be continuous duty and rated for at least 10 A at 240-V ac and 60 Hz.
3. Relays shall be DPDT relay with up to eight programmable functions to provide on/off delay, interval and recycle timing functions.
4. Use a plug-in-style relay with either an 8- or 11-pin octal plug.
5. Construct the contacts of either silver cadmium oxide or gold.
6. Enclose the relay in a dust-tight cover.
7. Include knob and dial scale for setting delay time.
8. Performance:
 - a. Mechanical Life: At least 10 million cycles.
 - b. Electrical Life: At least 100,000 cycles at rated load.
 - c. Timing Ranges: Multiple ranges from 0.1 seconds to 100 minutes.
 - d. Repeatability: Within 2 percent.
 - e. Recycle Time: 45 ms.
 - f. Minimum Pulse Width Control: 50 ms.
 - g. Power Consumption: 5 VA or less at 120-V ac.
 - h. Ambient Operating Temperatures: **Minus 40 to 115 deg F** (Minus 40 to 46 deg C).
9. Equip relays with coil transient suppression to limit transients to non-damaging levels.
10. Plug each relay into an industry-standard, 35-mm DIN rail socket. Plug all relays located in control panels into sockets that are mounted on a DIN rail.
11. Relay socket shall have screw terminals. Mold into the socket the coincident screw terminal numbers and associated octal pin numbers.

C. Latching Relays:

1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Eaton.
 - b. RIB.
 - c. Schneider.
 - d. [Siemens Industry, Inc., Building Technologies Division](#).
2. Relays shall be continuous duty and rated for at least 10 A at 250-V ac and 60 Hz.
3. Relays shall be either DPDT or three-pole double throw, depending on the control application.
4. Use a plug-in-style relay with a multibladed plug.
5. Construct the contacts of either silver cadmium oxide or gold.
6. Enclose the relay in a clear transparent polycarbonate dust-tight cover.

7. Performance:
 - a. Mechanical Life: At least 10 million cycles.
 - b. Electrical Life: At least 100,000 cycles at rated load.
 - c. Pickup Time: 15 ms or less.
 - d. Dropout Time: 10 ms or less.
 - e. Pull-in Voltage: 85 percent of rated voltage.
 - f. Dropout Voltage: 50 percent of nominal rated voltage.
 - g. Power Consumption: 2 VA.
 - h. Ambient Operating Temperatures: **Minus 40 to 115 deg F (Minus 40 to 46 deg C)**.
8. Equip relays with coil transient suppression to limit transients to non-damaging levels.
9. Plug each relay into an industry-standard, 35-mm DIN rail socket. Plug all relays located in control panels into sockets that are mounted on a DIN rail.
10. Relay socket shall have screw terminals. Mold into the socket the coincident screw terminal numbers and associated octal pin numbers.

D. Current Sensing Relay:

1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Eaton.
 - b. RIB.
 - c. Schneider.
2. Monitors ac current.
3. Independent adjustable controls for pickup and dropout current.
4. Energized when supply voltage is present and current is above pickup setting.
5. De-energizes when monitored current is below dropout current.
6. Dropout current is adjustable from 50 to 95 percent of pickup current.
7. Include a current transformer, if required for application.
8. House current sensing relay and current transformer in its own enclosure. Use NEMA 250, Type 12 enclosure for indoors and NEMA 250, Type 4 for outdoors.

E. Combination On-Off Status Sensor and On-Off Relay:

1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Eaton.
 - b. **Functional Devices Inc.**
 - c. RIB.
 - d. Schneider.
2. Description:
 - a. On-off control and status indication in a single device.

- b. LED status indication of activated relay and current trigger.
 - c. Closed-Open-Auto override switch located on the load side of the relay.
3. Performance:
- a. Ambient Temperature: **Minus 30 to 140 deg F (Minus 34 to 60 deg C)**.
 - b. Voltage Rating: Single-phase loads rated for 300-V ac. Three-phase loads rated for 600-V ac.
4. Status Indication:
- a. Current Sensor: Integral sensing for single-phase loads up to 20 A and external solid or split sensing ring for three-phase loads up to 150 A.
 - b. Current Sensor Range: As required by application.
 - c. Current Set Point: Fixed or adjustable as required by application.
 - d. Current Sensor Output:
 - 1) Solid-state, single-pole double-throw contact rated for 30-V ac and dc and for 0.4 A.
 - 2) Solid-state, single-pole double-throw contact rated for 120-V ac and 1.0 A.
 - 3) Analog, zero- to 5- or 10-V dc.
 - 4) Analog, 4 to 20 mA, loop powered.
5. Relay: Single-pole double-throw, continuous-duty coil; rated for 10-million mechanical cycles.
6. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure.

2.17 ELECTRICAL POWER DEVICES

A. Transformers:

- 1. Transformer shall be sized for the total connected load, plus an additional 25 percent of connected load.
- 2. Transformer shall be at least 100 VA.
- 3. Transformer shall have both primary and secondary fuses.

B. Power-Line Conditioner:

- 1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. **Controlled Power Company; an Emerson company.**
- 2. General Power-Line Conditioner Requirements:
 - a. Design to ensure maximum reliability, serviceability and performance.
 - b. Overall function of the power-line conditioner is to receive raw, polluted electrical power and purify it for use by electronic equipment. The power-line conditioner

shall provide isolated, regulated, transient, and noise-free sinusoidal power to loads served.

3. Standards: NRTL listed per UL 1012.
4. Performance:
 - a. Single phase, continuous, 100 percent duty rated KVA/KW capacity. Design to supply power for linear or nonlinear, high crest factor, resistive and reactive loads.
 - b. Automatically regulate output voltage to within 2 percent or better with input voltage fluctuations of plus 10 to minus 20 percent of nominal when system is loaded 100 percent. Use Variable Range Regulation to obtain improved line voltage regulation when operating under less than full load conditions.
 - 1) At 75 Percent Load: Output voltage automatically regulated to within 3 percent with input voltage fluctuations of plus 10 to minus 35 percent of nominal.
 - 2) At 50 Percent Load: Output voltage automatically regulated to within 3 percent with input voltage fluctuations of plus 10 to minus 40 percent of nominal.
 - 3) At 25 Percent Load: Output voltage automatically regulated to within 3 percent with input voltage fluctuations of plus 10 to minus 45 percent of nominal.
 - c. With input voltage distortion of up to 40 percent, limit the output voltage sine wave to a maximum harmonic content of 5 percent.
 - d. Automatically regulate output voltage to within 2.5 percent when load (resistive) changes from zero percent to 100 percent to zero percent.
 - e. Output voltage returns to 95 percent of nominal level within two cycles and to 100 percent within three cycles when the output is taken from no load to full resistive load or vice-versa. Recovery from partial resistive load changes is corrected in a shorter period of time.
 - f. K Factor: 30, designed to operate with nonlinear, non-sinusoidal, high crest factor loads without overheating.
 - g. Input power factor within 0.95 approaching unity with load power factor as poor as 0.6.
 - h. Attenuate load-generated odd current harmonics 23 dB at the input.
 - i. Electrically isolate the primary from the secondary. Meet isolation criteria as defined in NFPA 70, Article 250-5D.
 - j. Lighting and Surge Protection: Compares to UL 1449 rating of 330 V when subjected to Category B3 (6000 V/3000 A) combination waveform as established by IEEE C62.41.
 - k. Common-mode noise attenuation of 140 dB.
 - l. Transverse-mode noise attenuation of 120 dB.
 - m. With loss of input power for up to 16.6 ms, the output sine wave remains at usable ac voltage levels.
 - n. Reliability of 200,000 hours' MTBF.
 - o. At full load, when measured at 1-m distance, audible noise is not to exceed 54 dB.
 - p. Approximately 92 percent efficient at full load.
5. Transformer Construction:

- a. Ferroresonant, dry type, convection cooled, 600V class. Transformer windings of Class H (220 deg C) insulated copper.
 - b. Use a Class H installation system throughout with operating temperatures not to exceed 150 deg C over a 40-deg C ambient temperature.
 - c. Configure transformer primary for multi-input voltage. Include input terminals for source conductors and ground.
 - d. Manufacture transformer core using M-6 grade, grain-oriented, stress-relieved transformer steel.
 - e. Configure transformer secondary in a 240/120-V split with a 208-V tap or straight 120 V, depending on power output size.
 - f. Electrically isolate the transformer secondary windings from the primary windings. Bond neutral conductor to cabinet enclosure and output neutral terminal.
 - g. Include interface terminals for output power hot, neutral and ground conductors.
 - h. Label leads, wires and terminals to correspond with circuit wiring diagram.
 - i. Vacuum impregnate transformer with epoxy resin.
6. Cabinet Construction:
- a. Design for panel or floor mounting.
 - b. NEMA 250, Type 1, general-purpose, indoor enclosure.
 - c. Manufacture the cabinet from heavy gauge steel complying with UL 50.
 - d. Include a textured baked-on paint finish.
- C. Transient Voltage Suppression and High-Frequency Noise Filter Unit:
1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. [Current Technology Inc.](#)
 2. The maximum continuous operating voltage shall be at least 125 percent.
 3. The operating frequency range shall be 47 to 63 Hz.
 4. Protection modes according to NEMA LS-1.
 5. The rated single-pulse surge current capacity, for each mode of protection, shall be no less than the following:
 - a. Line to Neutral: 45,000 A.
 - b. Neutral to Ground: 45,000 A.
 - c. Line to Ground: 45,000 A.
 - d. Per Phase: 90,000 A.
 6. Clamping voltages shall be in compliance with test and evaluation procedures defined in NEMA LS-1. Maximum clamping voltage shall be as follows:
 - a. Line to Neutral: 360 V.
 - b. Line to Ground: 360 V.
 - c. Neutral to Ground: 360 V.

7. Electromagnetic interference and RF interference noise rejection or attenuation values shall comply with test and evaluation procedures defined in NEMA LS-1.
 - a. Line to Neutral:
 - 1) 100 kHz: 42 dB.
 - 2) 1 MHz: 25 dB.
 - 3) 10 MHz: 21 dB.
 - 4) 100 MHz: 36 dB.
 - b. Line to Ground:
 - 1) 100 kHz: 16 dB.
 - 2) 1 MHz: 55 dB.
 - 3) 10 MHz: 81 dB.
 - 4) 100 MHz: 80 dB.
8. Unit shall have LED status indicator that extinguishes to indicate a failure.
9. Unit shall be listed by an NRTL as a transient voltage surge suppressor per UL 1449, and as an electromagnetic interference filter per UL 1283.
10. Unit shall not generate any appreciable magnetic field.
11. Unit shall not generate an audible noise.

D. DC Power Supply:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Acopian Technical Company.
2. Plug-in style suitable for mating with a standard eight-pin octal socket. Include the power supply with a mating mounting socket.
3. Enclose circuitry in a housing.
4. Include both line and load regulation to ensure a stable output. To protect both the power supply and the load, power supply shall have an automatic current limiting circuit.
5. Performance:
 - a. Output voltage nominally 25-V dc within 5 percent.
 - b. Output current up to 100 mA.
 - c. Input voltage nominally 120-V ac, 60 Hz.
 - d. Load regulation within 0.5 percent from zero- to 100-mA load.
 - e. Line regulation within 0.5 percent at a 100-mA load for a 10 percent line change.
 - f. Stability within 0.1 percent of rated volts for 24 hours after a 20-minute warmup.

2.18 UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY (UPS) UNITS

- A. UPS units shall provide continuous, regulated output power without using their batteries during brown-out, surge, and spike conditions.

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

- B. Load served shall not exceed 75 percent of UPS rated capacity, including power factor of connected loads.
 - 1. Larger-capacity units shall be provided for systems with larger connected loads.
 - 2. UPS shall provide five minutes of battery power.
- C. Performance:
 - 1. Input Voltage: Single phase, 120- or 230-V ac, compatible with field power source.
 - 2. Load Power Factor Range (Crest Factor): 0.65 to 1.0.
 - 3. Output Voltage: 101- to 132-V ac, while input voltage varies between 89 and 152-V ac.
 - 4. On Battery Output Voltage: Sine wave.
 - 5. Inverter overload capacity shall be minimum 150 percent for 30 seconds.
 - 6. Recharge time shall be a maximum of six hours to 90 percent capacity after full discharge to cutoff.
 - 7. Transfer Time: 6 ms.
 - 8. Surge Voltage Withstand Capacity: IEEE C62.41, Categories A and B; 6 kV/200 and 500 A; 100-kHz ringwave.
- D. UPS shall be automatic during fault or overload conditions.
- E. Unit with integral line-interactive, power condition topology to eliminate all power contaminants.
- F. Include front panel with power switch and visual indication of power, battery, fault and temperature.
- G. Unit shall include an audible alarm of faults and front panel silence feature.
- H. Unit with four NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-15R receptacles.
- I. UPS shall include dry contacts (digital output points) for low battery condition and battery-on (primary utility power failure) and connect the points to the DDC system.
- J. Batteries shall be sealed lead-acid type and be maintenance free. Battery replacement shall be front accessible by user without dropping load.
- K. Include tower models installed in ventilated cabinets to the particular installation location.

2.19 PNEUMATIC AND PRESSURE INSTRUMENT SIGNAL AIR PIPING AND TUBING

- A. Products in this article are intended for use with the following:
 - 1. Main air and signal air to pneumatically controlled instruments, actuators, and other control devices and accessories.
 - 2. Signal air between pressure instruments, such as sensors, switches, transmitters, controllers, and accessories.
- B. Copper Tubing:
 - 1. Seamless phosphor deoxidized copper, soft annealed, or drawn tempered, with chemical and physical properties according to ASTM B75.

SECTION 230923 - DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) SYSTEM FOR HVAC

2. Performance, dimensions, weight, and tolerance according to ASTM B280.
3. Diameter, as required by application, not less than nominal **0.25 inch (6 mm)**.
4. Wall thickness, as required by the application, but not less than **0.030 inch (0.8 mm)**.
5. Copper Tubing Connectors and Fittings (for Pneumatic/Pressure Instrument Signal Air) - Brass, Compression Type.
6. Copper Tubing Connectors and Fittings (for Pneumatic/Pressure Instrument Signal Air) - Brass, Solder-Joint Type.

C. Polyethylene Tubing (for Pneumatic/Pressure Instrument Signal Air):

1. Fire-resistant black virgin polyethylene according to ASTM D1248, Type 1, Class C and Grade 5.
2. Tubing shall comply with stress crack test according to ASTM D1693.
3. Diameter, as required by application, of not less than nominal **0.25 inch (6 mm)**.
4. Polyethylene Tubing Connectors and Fittings (for Pneumatic/Pressure Instrument Signal Air) - Brass, Barbed Fittings.
5. Polyethylene Tubing Connectors and Fittings (for Pneumatic/Pressure Instrument Signal Air) - Brass, Compression Type.

2.20 PROCESS TUBING

A. Products in this article are intended for signals to instruments connected to liquid and steam systems.

B. Copper Tubing:

1. Seamless phosphor deoxidized copper, soft annealed or drawn tempered with chemical and physical properties according to ASTM B75.
2. Performance, dimensions, weight and tolerance according to ASTM B280.
3. Diameter, as required by application, of not less than nominal **0.25 inch (6 mm)**.
4. Wall thickness, as required by application, but not less than **0.030 inch (0.8 mm)**.
5. Copper Tubing Connectors and Fittings (for Process Tubing) - Brass, Compression Type:
 - a. [<Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.>](#)
6. Copper Tubing Connectors and Fittings (for Process Tubing) - Brass, Solder-Joint Type:
 - a. [<Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.>](#)

C. Stainless Steel Tubing (for Process Tubing):

1. Seamless Type 316 stainless steel, Grade TP, cold drawn, annealed and pickled, free from scale.
2. Chemical and physical properties according to ASTM A269.
3. Diameter, as required by application, of not less than nominal **0.25 inch (6 mm)**.
4. Wall thickness, as required by application, but not less than **0.035 inch (0.9 mm)**.
5. Furnish stainless steel tubing in **20-foot (6-mm)** straight random lengths.

D. Stainless Steel Tubing Connectors and Fittings (for Process Tubing):

1. [<Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.>](#)
2. Connectors and fittings shall be stainless steel, with stainless steel collets, flareless type.
3. Connect instruments to tubing with connectors having compression connector on one end and IPS or NPT thread on other end.

2.21 CONTROL WIRE AND CABLE

A. Wire: Single conductor control wiring above 24 V.

1. Wire size shall be at least No. 14 AWG.
2. Conductor shall be 7/24 soft annealed copper strand with 2- to 2.5-inch (50- to 65-mm) lay.
3. Conductor insulation shall be 600 V, Type THWN or Type THHN, and 90 deg C according to UL 83.
4. Conductor colors shall be black (hot), white (neutral), and green (ground).
5. Furnish wire on spools.

B. Single Twisted Shielded Instrumentation Cable above 24 V:

1. Wire size shall be a minimum No. 18 AWG.
2. Conductors shall be a twisted, 7/24 soft annealed copper strand with a 2- to 2.5-inch (50- to 65-mm) lay.
3. Conductor insulation shall have a Type THHN/THWN or Type TFN rating.
4. Shielding shall be 100 percent type, 0.35/0.5-mil aluminum/Mylar tape, helically applied with 25 percent overlap, and aluminum side in with tinned copper drain wire.
5. Outer jacket insulation shall have a 600-V, 90-deg C rating and shall be Type TC cable.
6. For twisted pair, conductor colors shall be black and white. For twisted triad, conductor colors shall be black, red and white.
7. Furnish wire on spools.

C. Single Twisted Shielded Instrumentation Cable 24 V and Less:

1. Wire size shall be a minimum No. 18 AWG.
2. Conductors shall be a twisted, 7/24 soft annealed copper stranding with a 2- to 2.5-inch (50- to 65-mm) lay.
3. Conductor insulation shall have a nominal 15-mil thickness, constructed from flame-retardant PVC.
4. Shielding shall be 100 percent type, 1.35-mil aluminum/polymer tape, helically applied with 25 percent overlap, and aluminum side in with tinned copper drain wire.
5. Outer jacket insulation shall have a 300-V, 105-deg C rating and shall be Type PLTC cable.
6. For twisted pair, conductor colors shall be black and white. For twisted triad, conductor colors shall be black, red and white.
7. Furnish wire on spools.

D. LAN and Communication Cable: Comply with DDC system manufacturer requirements for network being installed.

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

1. Cable shall be balanced twisted pair.
 - a. Cable shall be plenum rated.
 - b. Cable shall have a unique color that is different from other cables used on Project.

2.22 RACEWAYS

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 260000 for electrical power raceways and boxes.
- B. Comply with requirements in Division 270000 for raceways for balanced twisted pair cables and optical fiber cables.

2.23 OPTICAL FIBER CABLE AND CONNECTORS

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 270000 for optical fiber backbone and horizontal cabling and connectors.

2.24 ACCESSORIES

A. Pneumatic Pressure Gauges:

1. Pressure gauges shall have a **1.5-inch- (38-mm-)** diameter face for pressures up through **30 psig (207 kPa)** and **2.5-inch- (65-mm-)** diameter face for greater pressures.
2. Include separate gauges for branch pressure and main pressure lines.
3. White dial face with black printing.
4. Include **1-psig (6.9-kPa)** increment for scale ranges through **30 psig (207 kPa)** and **2-psig (13.8-kPa)** increment for larger ranges.
5. Accuracy: Within 1 percent of full-scale range.

B. Pressure Electric Switches:

1. Diaphragm-operated snap acting switch.
2. Set point adjustable from **3 to 20 psig (21 to 138 kPa)**.
3. Differential adjustable from **2 to 6 psig (14 to 41 kPa)**.
4. Rated for resistance loads at 120-V ac.
5. Body and switch housing shall be metal.

C. Damper Blade Limit Switches:

1. Sense positive open and/or closed position of the damper blades.
2. NEMA 250, Type 13, oil-tight construction.
3. Arrange for the mounting application.
4. Additional waterproof enclosure when required by its environment.
5. Arrange to prevent "over-center" operation.

D. I/P and E/P Transducers:

1. Industrial Grade:

- a. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1) Fisher Valves & Instruments; Emerson Process Management.
- b. The transducer shall convert an AO signal to a proportional pneumatic signal. Unless otherwise required by the operating sequence, use a **3- to 15-psig (21- to 103-kPa)** pneumatic signal for pneumatic actuation. A stepped pneumatic signal is unacceptable.
- c. Construct the entire assembly so that shock and vibration will neither harm the transducer nor affect its accuracy.
- d. Suitable for operation in an ambient temperature range of **minus 40 to 150 deg F (minus 40 to 66 deg C)**.
- e. Accuracy: Within 0.5 percent of the output span.
- f. Linearity: Within 0.5 percent of the output span.
- g. Output Capacity: Not less than 5 scfm.
- h. Transducer shall have zero and span calibration adjustments.
- i. The transducer shall withstand up to **50 psig (345 kPa)** of supply pressure without damage.
- j. For use on all modulating pneumatic outputs, not requiring a commercial-grade transducer.

E. E/P Switch:

1. Construct the body of cast aluminum or brass; three pipe body (common, normally open, and normally closed).
2. Internal construction of steel, copper or brass.
3. Air Connections: Barb.
4. Rating of **30 psig (207 kPa)** when installed in systems below **25 psig (172 kPa)** and of **150 psig (1034 kPa)** when installed in systems above **25 psig (172 kPa)**.
5. Include coil transient suppression.

F. Instrument Enclosures:

1. <Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.>
2. Include instrument enclosure for secondary protection to comply with requirements indicated in "Performance Requirements" Article.
3. NRTL listed and labeled to UL 50.
4. Sized to include at least 25 percent spare area on subpanel.
5. Instrument(s) mounted within enclosure on internal subpanel(s).
6. Enclosure face with engraved, laminated phenolic nameplate for each instrument within enclosure.
7. Enclosures housing pneumatic instruments shall include main pressure gauge and a branch pressure gauge for each pneumatic device, installed inside.
8. Enclosures housing multiple instruments shall route tubing and wiring within enclosure in a raceway having a continuous removable cover.
9. Enclosures larger than **12 inches (300 mm)** shall have a hinged full-size face cover.
10. Equip enclosure with lock and common key.

G. Manual Valves:

1. Ball Type:

- a. Refer to other sections of Division 230000 for acceptable valve manufacturers.
- b. Body: Bronze ASTM B62 or ASTM B61.
- c. Ball: Type 316 stainless steel.
- d. Stem: Type 316 stainless steel.
- e. Seats: Reinforced PTFE.
- f. Packing Ring: Reinforced PTFE.
- g. Lever: Stainless steel with a vinyl grip.
- h. 600 WOG.
- i. Threaded end connections.

2.25 IDENTIFICATION

A. Control Equipment, Instruments, and Control Devices:

1. Self-adhesive label bearing unique identification.

- a. Include instruments with unique identification identified by equipment being controlled or monitored, followed by point identification.

2. Letter size shall be as follows:

- a. DDC Controllers: Minimum of 0.5 inch (13 mm) high.
- b. Gateways: Minimum of 0.5 inch (13 mm) high.
- c. Repeaters: Minimum of 0.5 inch (13 mm) high.
- d. Enclosures: Minimum of 0.5 inch (13 mm) high.
- e. Electrical Power Devices: Minimum of 0.25 inch (6 mm) high.
- f. UPS units: Minimum of 0.5 inch (13 mm) high.
- g. Accessories: Minimum of 0.25 inch (6 mm) high.
- h. Instruments: Minimum of 0.25 inch (6 mm) high.
- i. Control Damper and Valve Actuators: Minimum of 0.25 inch (6 mm) high.

3. Legend shall consist of white lettering on black background.

4. Laminated acrylic or melamine plastic sign shall be engraved phenolic consisting of three layers of rigid laminate. Top and bottom layers are color-coded black with contrasting white center exposed by engraving through outer layer and shall be fastened with drive pins.

5. Instruments, control devices, and actuators with Project-specific identification tags having unique identification numbers following requirements indicated and provided by original manufacturer do not require additional identification.

B. Valve Tags:

1. Refer to other Division 230000 sections for valve tag requirements.

C. Raceway and Boxes:

1. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 260000 sections.

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

2. Paint cover plates on junction boxes and conduit same color as the tape banding for conduits. After painting, label cover plate "HVAC Controls," using an engraved phenolic tag.
3. For raceways housing pneumatic tubing, add a phenolic tag labeled "HVAC Instrument Air Tubing."
4. For raceways housing air signal tubing, add a phenolic tag labeled "HVAC Air Signal Tubing."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 1. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates.
- B. Examine roughing-in for products to verify actual locations of connections before installation.
 1. Examine roughing-in for instruments installed in piping to verify actual locations of connections before installation.
 2. Examine roughing-in for instruments installed in duct systems to verify actual locations of connections before installation.
- C. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and ceilings for suitable conditions where product will be installed.
- D. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 DDC SYSTEM INTERFACE WITH OTHER SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Communication Interface to Equipment with Integral Controls:
 1. DDC system shall have communication interface with equipment having integral controls and having a communication interface for remote monitoring or control. DDC system shall be connected to, and interact with, systems as indicated on drawings.
 2. The controls vendor is responsible for coordination with the equipment manufacturer for required gateways and required protocol. Gateways and protocol exchange devices shall be provided and included as part of the controls package.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install products to satisfy more stringent of all requirements indicated.

SECTION 230923 - DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) SYSTEM FOR HVAC

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

- B. Install products level, plumb, parallel, and perpendicular with building construction.
- C. Support products, tubing, piping wiring and raceways. Brace products to prevent lateral movement and sway or a break in attachment.
- D. If codes and referenced standards are more stringent than requirements indicated, comply with requirements in codes and referenced standards.
- E. Fabricate openings and install sleeves in ceilings, floors, roof, and walls required by installation of products. Before proceeding with drilling, punching, and cutting, check for concealed work to avoid damage. Patch, flash, grout, seal, and refinish openings to match adjacent condition.
- F. Firestop Penetrations Made in Fire-Rated Assemblies: Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."
- G. Seal penetrations made in acoustically rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- H. Welding Requirements:
 - 1. Restrict welding and burning to supports and bracing.
 - 2. No equipment shall be cut or welded without approval. Welding or cutting will not be approved if there is risk of damage to adjacent Work.
 - 3. Welding, where approved, shall be by inert-gas electric arc process and shall be performed by qualified welders according to applicable welding codes.
 - 4. If requested on-site, show satisfactory evidence of welder certificates indicating ability to perform welding work intended.
- I. Fastening Hardware:
 - 1. Stillson wrenches, pliers, and other tools that damage surfaces of rods, nuts, and other parts are prohibited for work of assembling and tightening fasteners.
 - 2. Tighten bolts and nuts firmly and uniformly. Do not overstress threads by excessive force or by oversized wrenches.
 - 3. Lubricate threads of bolts, nuts and screws with graphite and oil before assembly.
- J. If product locations are not indicated, install products in locations that are accessible and that will permit service and maintenance from floor, equipment platforms, or catwalks without removal of permanently installed furniture and equipment.
- K. Corrosive Environments:
 - 1. Avoid or limit use of materials in corrosive airstreams and environments, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Laboratory exhaust-air streams.
 - b. Process exhaust-air streams.
 - 2. When conduit is in contact with a corrosive airstream and environment, use Type 316 stainless steel conduit and fittings or conduit and fittings that are coated with a corrosive-resistant coating that is suitable for environment. Comply with requirements for

installation of raceways and boxes specified in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

3. Where instruments are located in a corrosive airstream and are not corrosive resistant from manufacturer, field install products in NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosure constructed of Type 316L stainless steel.

3.4 GATEWAY INSTALLATION

- A. Install gateways if required for DDC system communication interface requirements indicated.
 1. Install gateway(s) required to suit requirements set forth by drawings, specifications, and building requirements.
- B. Test gateway to verify that communication interface functions properly.

3.5 ROUTER INSTALLATION

- A. Install routers if required for DDC system communication interface requirements indicated.
- B. Test router to verify that communication interface functions properly.

3.6 CONTROLLER INSTALLATION

- A. Install controllers in enclosures to comply with indicated requirements.
- B. Connect controllers to field power supply and to UPS units where indicated.
- C. Install controller with latest version of applicable software and configure to execute requirements indicated.
- D. Test and adjust controllers to verify operation of connected I/O to achieve performance indicated requirements while executing sequences of operation.
- E. Installation of Network Controllers:
 1. Quantity and location of network controllers shall be determined by DDC system manufacturer to satisfy requirements indicated.
 2. Install controllers in a protected location that is easily accessible by operators.
 3. Top of controller shall be within **72 inches (1800 mm)** of finished floor.
- F. Installation of Programmable Application Controllers:
 1. Quantity and location of programmable application controllers shall be determined by DDC system manufacturer to satisfy requirements indicated.
 2. Install controllers in a protected location that is easily accessible by operators.
 3. Top of controller shall be within **72 inches (1800 mm)** of finished floor.
- G. Application-Specific Controllers:

1. Quantity and location of application-specific controllers shall be determined by DDC system manufacturer to satisfy requirements indicated.
2. For controllers not mounted directly on equipment being controlled, install controllers in a protected location that is easily accessible by operators.

3.7 ENCLOSURES INSTALLATION

A. Install the following items in enclosures, to comply with indicated requirements:

1. Gateways.
2. Routers.
3. Controllers.
4. Electrical power devices.
5. UPS units.
6. Relays.
7. Accessories.
8. Instruments.
9. Actuators

B. Attach wall-mounted enclosures to wall using the following types of steel struts:

1. For NEMA 250, Type 1 Enclosures: Use corrosion-resistant-coated steel strut and hardware.
2. For NEMA 250, Type 4 and Type 4X Enclosures and Enclosures Located Outdoors: Use stainless steel strut and hardware.
3. Install plastic caps on exposed cut edges of strut.

C. Align top or bottom of adjacent enclosures of like size.

D. Install continuous and fully accessible wireways to connect conduit, wire, and cable to multiple adjacent enclosures. Wireway used for application shall have protection equal to NEMA 250 rating of connected enclosures.

3.8 ELECTRIC POWER CONNECTIONS

A. Connect electrical power to DDC system products requiring electrical power connections.

B. Design of electrical power to products not indicated with electric power is delegated to DDC system provider and installing trade. Work shall comply with NFPA 70 and other requirements indicated.

C. Comply with requirements in Section 262816 "Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers" for electrical power circuit breakers.

D. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for electrical power conductors and cables.

E. Comply with requirements in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for electrical power raceways and boxes.

3.9 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements in Divisions 260000 and 270000.
- B. Install self-adhesive labels with unique identification on face for each of the following:
 - 1. Gateway.
 - 2. Router.
 - 3. Protocol analyzer.
 - 4. DDC controller.
 - 5. Enclosure.
 - 6. Electrical power device.
 - 7. UPS unit.
 - 8. Accessory.
- C. Install unique instrument identification on face of each instrument connected to a DDC controller.
- D. Install unique identification on face of each control damper and valve actuator connected to a DDC controller.
- E. Where product is installed above accessible tile ceiling, also install matching identification on face of ceiling grid located directly below.
- F. Where product is installed above an inaccessible ceiling, also install identification on face of access door directly below.
- G. Warning Labels and Signs:
 - 1. Shall be permanently attached to equipment that can be automatically started by DDC control system.
 - 2. Shall be located in highly visible location near power service entry points.

3.10 NETWORK NAMING AND NUMBERING

- A. Coordinate with Owner and provide unique naming and addressing for networks and devices.
- B. ASHRAE 135 Networks:
 - 1. MAC Address:
 - a. Every network device shall have an assigned and documented MAC address unique to its network.
 - b. Ethernet Networks: Document MAC address assigned at its creation.
 - c. ARCNET or MS/TP networks: Assign from 00 to 64.
 - 2. Network Numbering:
 - a. Assign unique numbers to each new network.

- b. Provide ability for changing network number through device switches or operator interface.
 - c. DDC system, with all possible connected LANs, can contain up to 65,534 unique networks.
3. Device Object Identifier Property Number:
- a. Assign unique device object identifier property numbers or device instances for each device network.
 - b. Provide for future modification of device instance number by device switches or operator interface.
 - c. LAN shall support up to 4,194,302 unique devices.
4. Device Object Name Property Text:
- a. Device object name property field shall support 32 minimum printable characters.
 - b. Assign unique device "Object Name" property names with plain-English descriptive names for each device.
 - 1) Example 1: Device object name for device controlling boiler plant at Building 1000 would be "HW System B1000."
 - 2) Example 2: Device object name for a VAV terminal unit controller could be "VAV unit 102".
5. Object Name Property Text for Other Than Device Objects:
- a. Object name property field shall support 32 minimum printable characters.
 - b. Assign object name properties with plain-English names descriptive of application.
 - 1) Example 1: "Zone 1 Temperature."
 - 2) Example 2 "Fan Start and Stop."
6. Object Identifier Property Number for Other Than Device Objects:
- a. If not indicated, object identifier property numbers may be assigned at Installer's discretion but must be approved by Owner in advance, be documented and be unique for like object types within device.

3.11 INSTALLATION OF PROCESS TUBING

- A. Install process tubing for signal to instruments in liquid and steam systems. Instruments include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Meters.
 - 2. Sensors.
 - 3. Switches.
 - 4. Transmitters.
- B. Support tubing according to MSS SP-69, Table 3, but at intervals no less than **60 inches (1500 mm)**.

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

- C. Install **NPS 1/2 (DN 15)** process tubing for industrial-grade sensors, transmitters, and switches. Install stainless steel bushings where required.
- D. Make tubing bends with a bending tool. Flattened or wrinkled bends are unacceptable.
- E. Support tubing independent of other trades.
- F. Route tubing parallel to and at right angles to building construction.
- G. Install tubing concealed in areas with ceilings.
- H. Install a dirt leg with an isolation valve and threaded plug in drain valve at each connection to a transmitter and switch.
- I. Insulate process piping connected to hot water and steam systems for personnel protection if the surface temperature exceeds **120 deg F (49 deg C)**. Only insulate piping within maintenance personnel reach from floor, platform, or catwalk.
- J. Wrap pipe threads of fitting in process tubing with service temperatures below **350 deg F (177 deg C)** with a single wrap of PTFE tape.
- K. Coat pipe threads of fittings on process tubing in services with temperatures exceeding **350 deg F (177 deg C)** with pipe compound before being made up to reduce the possibility of galling.
- L. Do not make tubing connections to a fitting before completing makeup of the connection.
- M. Check tubing for correct diameter and wall thickness. Cut the tube ends square and deburred. Exercise care during cutting to keep tubing round.
- N. Do not install fittings close to a bend. A length of straight tubing, not deformed by bending, is required for a proper connection.
- O. Align tubing with fitting when installed. Avoid springing tube into position.
- P. Install tubing with extreme care exercised to keep foreign matter out of system. Open tubing ends shall be kept plugged to keep out dust, dirt and moisture.
- Q. Do not attach tubing to equipment that may be removed frequently for maintenance or may impart vibration and expansion from temperature change.
- R. Protect exposed tubing in mechanical equipment rooms from inadvertent mechanical damage within **76 inches (1800 mm)** above floor. Use aluminum channel reversed and secured over tubing to protect tubing from damage.
- S. Process Tubing Isolation Valves Installation:
 - 1. Install valves full size of piping and tubing.
 - 2. Install isolation valves at the following locations:
 - a. Process connection.

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

- b. Inlet to each instrument including, sensors, transmitters, switches, gauges, and other control devices.
3. Locate valves to be readily accessible from floor.

3.12 CONTROL WIRE, CABLE AND RACEWAYS INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Wire and Cable Installation:
 1. Comply with installation requirements in Divisions 260000 and 270000.
 2. Install cables with protective sheathing that is waterproof and capable of withstanding continuous temperatures of 90 deg C with no measurable effect on physical and electrical properties of cable.
 - a. Provide shielding to prevent interference and distortion from adjacent cables and equipment.
 3. Terminate wiring in a junction box.
 - a. Clamp cable over jacket in junction box.
 - b. Individual conductors in the stripped section of the cable shall be slack between the clamping point and terminal block.
 4. Terminate field wiring and cable not directly connected to instruments and control devices having integral wiring terminals using terminal blocks.
 5. Install signal transmission components according to IEEE C2, REA Form 511a, NFPA 70, and as indicated.
 6. Use shielded cable to transmitters.
 7. Use shielded cable to temperature sensors.
 8. Perform continuity and meager testing on wire and cable after installation.
- C. Conduit Installation:
 1. Comply with Divisions 260000 and 270000.

3.13 OPTICAL FIBER CABLE SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with installation requirements in Division 270000.

3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and installations, including connections.
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
3. Testing of Pneumatic and Air-Signal Tubing:
 - a. Test for leaks and obstructions.
 - b. Disconnect each pipe and tubing line before a test is performed, and blowout dust, dirt, trash, condensate and other foreign materials with compressed air. Use commercially pure compressed air or nitrogen as distributed in gas cylinders. Air from an oil-free compressor with an air dryer is an acceptable alternative for the test.
 - c. After foreign matter is expelled and line is free from obstructions, plug far end of tubing run.
 - d. Connect a pressure source to near end of run with a needle valve between air supply and tubing run.
 - e. Connect a pressure gauge accurate to within 0.5 percent of test between the shutoff needle valve and tubing run under test.
 - f. For system pressures above 30 psig (207 kPa), apply a pressure of 1.5 times operating pressure. Record pressure in tubing run every 10 minutes for one hour. Allowable drop in pressure in one-hour period shall not exceed 1 psig (6.9 kPa).
 - g. For system pressures 30 psig (207 kPa) and below, apply a pressure of 2.0 times operating pressure to piping and tubing run. Record pressure in tubing run every 5 minutes for one hour. Allowable drop in pressure in one-hour period shall not exceed 0.5 psig (3.5 kPa).

C. Testing:

1. Perform preinstallation, in-progress, and final tests, supplemented by additional tests, as necessary.
2. Preinstallation Cable Verification: Verify integrity and serviceability for new cable lengths before installation. This assurance may be provided by using vendor verification documents, testing, or other methods. As a minimum, furnish evidence of verification for cable attenuation and bandwidth parameters.
3. In-Progress Testing: Perform standard tests for correct pair identification and termination during installation to ensure proper installation and cable placement. Perform tests in addition to those specified if there is any reason to question condition of material furnished and installed. Testing accomplished is to be documented by agency conducting tests. Submit test results for Project record.
4. Final Testing: Perform final test of installed system to demonstrate acceptability as installed. Testing shall be performed according to a test plan supplied by DDC system manufacturer. Defective Work or material shall be corrected and retested. As a minimum, final testing for cable system, including spare cable, shall verify conformance of attenuation, length, and bandwidth parameters with performance indicated.
5. Test Equipment: Use an optical fiber time domain reflectometer for testing of length and optical connectivity.
6. Test Results: Record test results and submit copy of test results for Project record.

3.15 DDC SYSTEM I/O CHECKOUT PROCEDURES

- A. Check installed products before continuity tests, leak tests and calibration.
- B. Check instruments for proper location and accessibility.
- C. Check instruments for proper installation on direction of flow, elevation, orientation, insertion depth, or other applicable considerations that will impact performance.
- D. Check instrument tubing for proper isolation, fittings, slope, dirt legs, drains, material and support.
- E. For pneumatic products, verify that air supply for each product is properly installed.
- F. Control Damper Checkout:
 - 1. For pneumatic dampers, verify that pressure gauges are provided in each air line to damper actuator and positioner.
 - 2. Verify that control dampers are installed correctly for flow direction.
 - 3. Verify that proper blade alignment, either parallel or opposed, has been provided.
 - 4. Verify that damper frame attachment is properly secured and sealed.
 - 5. Verify that damper actuator and linkage attachment is secure.
 - 6. Verify that actuator wiring is complete, enclosed and connected to correct power source.
 - 7. Verify that damper blade travel is unobstructed.
- G. Control Valve Checkout:
 - 1. For pneumatic valves, verify that pressure gauges are provided in each air line to valve actuator and positioner.
 - 2. Verify that control valves are installed correctly for flow direction.
 - 3. Verify that valve body attachment is properly secured and sealed.
 - 4. Verify that valve actuator and linkage attachment is secure.
 - 5. Verify that actuator wiring is complete, enclosed and connected to correct power source.
 - 6. Verify that valve ball, disc or plug travel is unobstructed.
 - 7. After piping systems have been tested and put into service, but before insulating and balancing, inspect each valve for leaks. Adjust or replace packing to stop leaks. Replace the valve if leaks persist.
- H. Instrument Checkout:
 - 1. Verify that instrument is correctly installed for location, orientation, direction and operating clearances.
 - 2. Verify that attachment is properly secured and sealed.
 - 3. Verify that conduit connections are properly secured and sealed.
 - 4. Verify that wiring is properly labeled with unique identification, correct type and size and is securely attached to proper terminals.
 - 5. Inspect instrument tag against approved submittal.
 - 6. For instruments with tubing connections, verify that tubing attachment is secure and isolation valves have been provided.

7. For flow instruments, verify that recommended upstream and downstream distances have been maintained.
8. For temperature instruments:
 - a. Verify sensing element type and proper material.
 - b. Verify length and insertion.

3.16 DDC SYSTEM I/O ADJUSTMENT, CALIBRATION AND TESTING:

- A. Calibrate each instrument installed that is not factory calibrated and provided with calibration documentation.
- B. Provide a written description of proposed field procedures and equipment for calibrating each type of instrument. Submit procedures before calibration and adjustment.
- C. For each analog instrument, make a three-point test of calibration for both linearity and accuracy.
- D. Equipment and procedures used for calibration shall comply with instrument manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Provide diagnostic and test equipment for calibration and adjustment.
- F. Field instruments and equipment used to test and calibrate installed instruments shall have accuracy at least twice the instrument accuracy being calibrated. An installed instrument with an accuracy of 1 percent shall be checked by an instrument with an accuracy of 0.5 percent.
- G. Calibrate each instrument according to instrument instruction manual supplied by manufacturer.
- H. If after calibration indicated performance cannot be achieved, replace out-of-tolerance instruments.
- I. Comply with field testing requirements and procedures indicated by ASHRAE's Guideline 11, "Field Testing of HVAC Control Components," in the absence of specific requirements, and to supplement requirements indicated.
- J. Analog Signals:
 1. Check analog voltage signals using a precision voltage meter at zero, 50, and 100 percent.
 2. Check analog current signals using a precision current meter at zero, 50, and 100 percent.
 3. Check resistance signals for temperature sensors at zero, 50, and 100 percent of operating span using a precision-resistant source.
- K. Digital Signals:
 1. Check digital signals using a jumper wire.
 2. Check digital signals using an ohmmeter to test for contact making or breaking.
- L. Control Dampers:

1. Stroke and adjust control dampers following manufacturer's recommended procedure, from 100 percent open to 100 percent closed and back to 100 percent open.
2. Stroke control dampers with pilot positioners. Adjust damper and positioner following manufacturer's recommended procedure, so damper is 100 percent closed, 50 percent closed and 100 percent open at proper air pressure.
3. Check and document open and close cycle times for applications with a cycle time less than 30 seconds.
4. For control dampers equipped with positive position indication, check feedback signal at multiple positions to confirm proper position indication.

M. Control Valves:

1. Stroke and adjust control valves following manufacturer's recommended procedure, from 100 percent open to 100 percent closed and back to 100 percent open.
2. Stroke control valves with pilot positioners. Adjust valve and positioner following manufacturer's recommended procedure, so valve is 100 percent closed, 50 percent closed and 100 percent open at proper air pressures.
3. Check and document open and close cycle times for applications with a cycle time less than 30 seconds.
4. For control valves equipped with positive position indication, check feedback signal at multiple positions to confirm proper position indication.

N. Meters: Check sensors at zero, 50, and 100 percent of Project design values.

O. Sensors: Check sensors at zero, 50, and 100 percent of Project design values.

P. Switches: Calibrate switches to make or break contact at set points indicated.

Q. Transmitters:

1. Check and calibrate transmitters at zero, 50, and 100 percent of Project design values.
2. Calibrate resistance temperature transmitters at zero, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistant source.

3.17 DDC SYSTEM CONTROLLER CHECKOUT

A. Verify power supply.

1. Verify voltage, phase and hertz.
2. Verify that protection from power surges is installed and functioning.
3. Verify that ground fault protection is installed.
4. If applicable, verify if connected to UPS unit.
5. If applicable, verify if connected to a backup power source.
6. If applicable, verify that power conditioning units, transient voltage suppression and high-frequency noise filter units are installed.

B. Verify that wire and cabling is properly secured to terminals and labeled with unique identification.

- C. Verify that spare I/O capacity is provided.

3.18 DDC CONTROLLER I/O CONTROL LOOP TESTS

A. Testing:

1. Test every I/O point connected to DDC controller to verify that safety and operating control set points are as indicated and as required to operate controlled system safely and at optimum performance.
2. Test every I/O point throughout its full operating range.
3. Test every control loop to verify operation is stable and accurate.
4. Adjust control loop proportional, integral and derivative settings to achieve optimum performance while complying with performance requirements indicated. Document testing of each control loop's precision and stability via trend logs.
5. Test and adjust every control loop for proper operation according to sequence of operation.
6. Test software and hardware interlocks for proper operation. Correct deficiencies.
7. Operate each analog point at the following:
 - a. Upper quarter of range.
 - b. Lower quarter of range.
 - c. At midpoint of range.
8. Exercise each binary point.
9. For every I/O point in DDC system, read and record each value at operator workstation, at DDC controller and at field instrument simultaneously. Value displayed at operator workstation, at DDC controller and at field instrument shall match.
10. Prepare and submit a report documenting results for each I/O point in DDC system and include in each I/O point a description of corrective measures and adjustments made to achieve desired results.

3.19 DDC SYSTEM VALIDATION TESTS

- A. Perform validation tests before requesting final review of system. Before beginning testing, first submit Pretest Checklist and Test Plan.
- B. After approval of Test Plan, execute all tests and procedures indicated in plan.
- C. After testing is complete, submit completed test checklist.
- D. Pretest Checklist: Submit the following list with items checked off once verified:
 1. Detailed explanation for any items that are not completed or verified.
 2. Required mechanical installation work is successfully completed and HVAC equipment is working correctly.
 3. HVAC equipment motors operate below full-load amperage ratings.
 4. Required DDC system components, wiring, and accessories are installed.
 5. Installed DDC system architecture matches approved Drawings.

6. Control electric power circuits operate at proper voltage and are free from faults.
7. Required surge protection is installed.
8. DDC system network communications function properly, including uploading and downloading programming changes.
9. Using BACnet protocol analyzer, verify that communications are error free.
10. Each controller's programming is backed up.
11. Equipment, products, tubing, wiring cable, and conduits are properly labeled.
12. All I/O points are programmed into controllers.
13. Testing, adjusting, and balancing work affecting controls is complete.
14. Dampers and actuators zero and span adjustments are set properly.
15. Each control damper and actuator goes to failed position on loss of power.
16. Valves and actuators zero and span adjustments are set properly.
17. Each control valve and actuator goes to failed position on loss of power.
18. Meter, sensor and transmitter readings are accurate and calibrated.
19. Control loops are tuned for smooth and stable operation.
20. View trend data where applicable.
21. Each controller works properly in standalone mode.
22. Safety controls and devices function properly.
23. Interfaces with fire-alarm system function properly.
24. Electrical interlocks function properly.
25. Operator workstations and other interfaces are delivered, all system and database software is installed, and graphic are created.
26. Record Drawings are completed.

E. Validation Test:

1. Verify operating performance of each I/O point in DDC system.
 - a. Verify analog I/O points at operating value.
 - b. Make adjustments to out-of-tolerance I/O points.
 - 1) Identify I/O points for future reference.
 - 2) Simulate abnormal conditions to demonstrate proper function of safety devices.
 - 3) Replace instruments and controllers that cannot maintain performance indicated after adjustments.
2. Simulate conditions to demonstrate proper sequence of control.
3. Readjust settings to design values and observe ability of DDC system to establish desired conditions.
4. After 24 Hours following Initial Validation Test:
 - a. Re-check I/O points that required corrections during initial test.
 - b. Identify I/O points that still require additional correction and make corrections necessary to achieve desired results.
5. After 24 Hours of Second Validation Test:
 - a. Re-check I/O points that required corrections during second test.
 - b. Continue validation testing until I/O point is normal on two consecutive tests.

6. Completely check out, calibrate, and test all connected hardware and software to ensure that DDC system performs according to requirements indicated.
7. After validation testing is complete, prepare and submit a report indicating all I/O points that required correction and how many validation re-tests it took to pass. Identify adjustments made for each test and indicate instruments that were replaced.

F. DDC System Response Time Test:

1. Simulate HLC.
 - a. Heavy load shall be an occurrence of 50 percent of total connected binary COV, one-half of which represent an "alarm" condition, and 50 percent of total connected analog COV, one-half of which represent an "alarm" condition, that are initiated simultaneously on a one-time basis.
2. Initiate 10 successive occurrences of HLC and measure response time to typical alarms and status changes.
3. Measure with a timer having at least 0.1-second resolution and 0.01 percent accuracy.
4. Purpose of test is to demonstrate DDC system, as follows:
 - a. Reaction to COV and alarm conditions during HLC.
 - b. Ability to update DDC system database during HLC.
5. Passing test is contingent on the following:
 - a. All alarms, both binary and analog, are reported and printed; none are lost.
 - b. Compliance with response times specified.
6. Prepare and submit a report documenting HLC tested and results of test including time stamp and print out of all alarms.

G. DDC System Network Bandwidth Test:

1. Test network bandwidth usage on all DDC system networks to demonstrate bandwidth usage under DDC system normal operating conditions and under simulated HLC.
2. To pass, none of DDC system networks shall use more than 70 percent of available bandwidth under normal and HLC operation.

3.20 DDC SYSTEM WIRELESS NETWORK VERIFICATION

- A. DDC system Installer shall design wireless DDC system networks to comply with performance requirements indicated.
- B. Installer shall verify wireless network performance through field testing and shall document results in a field test report.
- C. Testing and verification of all wireless devices shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
 1. Speed.
 2. Online status.

3. Signal strength.

3.21 FINAL REVIEW

- A. Submit written request to Architect and Construction Manager when DDC system is ready for final review. Written request shall state the following:
 1. DDC system has been thoroughly inspected for compliance with contract documents and found to be in full compliance.
 2. DDC system has been calibrated, adjusted and tested and found to comply with requirements of operational stability, accuracy, speed and other performance requirements indicated.
 3. DDC system monitoring and control of HVAC systems results in operation according to sequences of operation indicated.
 4. DDC system is complete and ready for final review.
- B. Review by Architect shall be made after receipt of written request. A field report shall be issued to document observations and deficiencies.
- C. Take prompt action to remedy deficiencies indicated in field report and submit a second written request when all deficiencies have been corrected. Repeat process until no deficiencies are reported.
- D. Should more than two reviews be required, DDC system manufacturer and Installer shall compensate entity performing review for total costs, labor and expenses, associated with third and subsequent reviews. Estimated cost of each review shall be submitted and approved by DDC system manufacturer and Installer before making the review.
- E. Prepare and submit closeout submittals when no deficiencies are reported.
- F. A part of DDC system final review shall include a demonstration to parties participating in final review.
 1. Provide staff familiar with DDC system installed to demonstrate operation of DDC system during final review.
 2. Provide testing equipment to demonstrate accuracy and other performance requirements of DDC system that is requested by reviewers during final review.
 3. Demonstration shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
 - a. Accuracy and calibration of 10 I/O points randomly selected by reviewers. If review finds that some I/O points are not properly calibrated and not satisfying performance requirements indicated, additional I/O points may be selected by reviewers until total I/O points being reviewed that satisfy requirements equals quantity indicated.
 - b. HVAC equipment and system hardwired and software safeties and life-safety functions are operating according to sequence of operation. Up to 10 I/O points shall be randomly selected by reviewers. Additional I/O points may be selected by reviewers to discover problems with operation.

- c. Correct sequence of operation after electrical power interruption and resumption after electrical power is restored for randomly selected HVAC systems.
- d. Operation of randomly selected dampers and valves in normal-on, normal-off and failed positions.
- e. Reporting of alarm conditions for randomly selected alarms, including different classes of alarms, to ensure that alarms are properly received by operators and operator workstations.
- f. Trends, summaries, logs and reports set-up for Project.
- g. For up to three HVAC systems randomly selected by reviewers, use graph trends to show that sequence of operation is executed in correct manner and that HVAC systems operate properly through complete sequence of operation including different modes of operations indicated. Show that control loops are stable and operating at set points and respond to changes in set point of 20 percent or more.
- h. Software's ability to communicate with controllers, operator workstations, uploading and downloading of control programs.
- i. Software's ability to edit control programs off-line.
- j. Data entry to show Project-specific customizing capability including parameter changes.
- k. Step through penetration tree, display all graphics, demonstrate dynamic update, and direct access to graphics.
- l. Execution of digital and analog commands in graphic mode.
- m. Spreadsheet and curve plot software and its integration with database.
- n. Online user guide and help functions.
- o. Multitasking by showing different operations occurring simultaneously on four quadrants of split screen.
- p. System speed of response compared to requirements indicated.
- q. For Each Network and Programmable Application Controller:
 - 1) Memory: Programmed data, parameters, trend and alarm history collected during normal operation is not lost during power failure.
 - 2) Operator Interface: Ability to connect directly to each type of digital controller with a portable workstation and mobile device. Show that maintenance personnel interface tools perform as indicated in manufacturer's technical literature.
 - 3) Standalone Ability: Demonstrate that controllers provide stable and reliable standalone operation using default values or other method for values normally read over network.
 - 4) Electric Power: Ability to disconnect any controller safely from its power source.
 - 5) Wiring Labels: Match control drawings.
 - 6) Network Communication: Ability to locate a controller's location on network and communication architecture matches Shop Drawings.
 - 7) Nameplates and Tags: Accurate and permanently attached to control panel doors, instrument, actuators, and devices.
- r. Communications and Interoperability: Demonstrate proper interoperability of data sharing, alarm and event management, trending, scheduling, and device and network management. Use ASHRAE 135 protocol analyzer to help identify devices, view network traffic, and verify interoperability. Requirements must be met even if only one manufacturer's equipment is installed.

- 1) Data Presentation: On each operator workstation, demonstrate graphic display capabilities.
- 2) Reading of Any Property: Demonstrate ability to read and display any used readable object property of any device on network.
- 3) Set Point and Parameter Modifications: Show ability to modify set points and tuning parameters indicated. Modifications are made with messages and write services initiated by an operator using workstation graphics, or by completing a field in a menu with instructional text.
- 4) Peer-to-Peer Data Exchange: Network devices are installed and configured to perform without need for operator intervention to implement Project sequence of operation and to share global data.
- 5) Alarm and Event Management: Alarms and events are installed and prioritized according to Owner. Demonstrate that time delays and other logic are set up to avoid nuisance tripping. Show that operators with sufficient privileges are permitted.
- 6) Schedule Lists: Schedules are configured for start and stop, mode change, occupant overrides, and night setback as defined in sequence of operations.
- 7) Schedule Display and Modification: Ability to display any schedule with start and stop times for calendar year. Show that all calendar entries and schedules are modifiable from any connected operator workstation by an operator with sufficient privilege.
- 8) Archival Storage of Data: Data archiving is handled by operator workstation and server and local trend archiving and display is accomplished.
- 9) Modification of Trend Log Object Parameters: Operator with sufficient privilege can change logged data points, sampling rate, and trend duration.
- 10) Device and Network Management:
 - a) Display of network device status.
 - b) Display of BACnet Object Information.
 - c) Silencing devices transmitting erroneous data.
 - d) Time synchronization.
 - e) Remote device re-initialization.
 - f) Backup and restore network device programming and master database(s).
 - g) Configuration management of routers.

3.22 EXTENDED OPERATION TEST

- A. Extended operation test is intended to simulate normal operation of DDC system by Owner.
- B. Operate DDC system for an operating period of 14 consecutive calendar days following Substantial Completion. Coordinate exact start date of testing with Owner.
- C. Provide an operator familiar with DDC system installed to man an operator workstation during eight hours of each normal business day occurring during operating period.
- D. During operating period, DDC system shall demonstrate correct operation and accuracy of monitored and controlled points as well as operation capabilities of sequences, logs, trends, reports, specialized control algorithms, diagnostics, and other software indicated.

1. Correct defects of hardware and software when it occurs.
- E. Definition of Failures and Downtime during Operating Period:
1. Failed I/O point constituting downtime is an I/O point failing to perform its intended function consistently and a point physically failed due to hardware and software.
 2. Downtime is when any I/O point in DDC system is unable to fulfill its' required function.
 3. Downtime shall be calculated as elapsed time between a detected point failure as confirmed by an operator and time point is restored to service.
 4. Maximum time interval allowed between DDC system detection of failure occurrence and operator confirmation shall be 0.5 hours.
 5. Downtime shall be logged in hours to nearest 0.1 hour.
 6. Power outages shall not count as downtime, but shall suspend test hours unless systems are provided with UPS and served through a backup power source.
 7. Hardware or software failures caused by power outages shall count as downtime.
- F. During operating period, log downtime and operational problems are encountered.
1. Identify source of problem.
 2. Provide written description of corrective action taken.
 3. Record duration of downtime.
 4. Maintain log showing the following:
 - a. Time of occurrence.
 - b. Description of each occurrence and pertinent written comments for reviewer to understand scope and extent of occurrence.
 - c. Downtime for each failed I/O point.
 - d. Running total of downtime and total time of I/O point after each problem has been restored.
 5. Log shall be available to Owner for review at any time.
- G. For DDC system to pass extended operation test, total downtime shall not exceed 1 percent of total point-hours during operating period.
1. Failure to comply with minimum requirements of passing at end of operating period indicated shall require that operating period be extended one consecutive day at a time until DDC system passes requirement.
- H. Evaluation of DDC system passing test shall be based on the following calculation:
1. Downtime shall be counted on a point-hour basis where total number of DDC system point-hours is equal to total number of I/O points in DDC system multiplied by total number of hours during operating period.
 2. One point-hour of downtime is one I/O point down for one hour. Three points down for five hours is a total of 15 point-hours of downtime. Four points down for one-half hour is 2 point-hours of downtime.
 3. Example Calculation: Maximum allowable downtime for 30-day test when DDC system has 1000 total I/O points (combined analog and binary) and has passing score of

1 percent downtime is computed by 30 days x 24 h/day x 1000 points x 1 percent equals 7200 point-hours of maximum allowable downtime.

- I. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.23 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.24 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, maintenance service shall include six months' full maintenance by DDC system manufacturer's authorized service representative. Include quarterly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, cleaning, calibration and adjusting as required for proper operation. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.

3.25 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative with complete knowledge of Project-specific system installed to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain DDC system.
- B. Extent of Training:
 - 1. Base extent of training on scope and complexity of DDC system indicated and training requirements indicated. Provide extent of training required to satisfy requirements indicated even if more than minimum training requirements are indicated.
 - 2. Inform Owner of anticipated training requirements if more than minimum training requirements are indicated.
- C. Training Schedule:
 - 1. Schedule training to provide Owner with at least 10 business days of notice in advance of training.
 - 2. Training shall occur within normal business hours at a mutually agreed on time. Unless otherwise agreed to, training shall occur Monday through Friday, except on U.S. Federal holidays, with two morning sessions and two afternoon sessions.
 - 3. Provide staggered training schedule as requested by Owner.
- D. Training Attendee List and Sign-in Sheet:
 - 1. Request from Owner in advance of training a proposed attendee list with name, phone number and e-mail address.
 - 2. Provide a preprinted sign-in sheet for each training session with proposed attendees listed and no fewer than six blank spaces to add additional attendees.

3. Preprinted sign-in sheet shall include training session number, date and time, instructor name, phone number and e-mail address, and brief description of content to be covered during session. List attendees with columns for name, phone number, e-mail address and a column for attendee signature or initials.
 4. Circulate sign-in sheet at beginning of each session and solicit attendees to sign or initial in applicable location.
 5. At end of each training day, send Owner an e-mail with an attachment of scanned copy (PDF) of circulated sign-in sheet for each session.
- E. Training Attendee Headcount:
1. Plan in advance of training for five attendees.
 2. Make allowance for Owner to add up to two attendee(s) at time of training.
 3. Headcount may vary depending on training content covered in session. Attendee access may be restricted to some training content for purposes of maintaining system security.
- F. Attendee Training Manuals:
1. Provide each attendee with a color hard copy of all training materials and visual presentations.
 2. Hard-copy materials shall be organized in a three-ring binder with table of contents and individual divider tabs marked for each logical grouping of subject matter. Organize material to provide space for attendees to take handwritten notes within training manuals.
 3. In addition to hard-copy materials included in training manual, provide each binder with a sleeve or pocket that includes a DVD or flash drive with PDF copy of all hard-copy materials.
- G. Organization of Training Sessions:
1. Organize training sessions into logical groupings of technical content and to reflect different levels of operators having access to system. Plan training sessions to accommodate the following three levels of operators:
 - a. Daily operators.
 - b. Advanced operators.
 - c. System managers and administrators.
 2. Plan and organize training sessions to group training content to protect DDC system security. Some attendees may be restricted to some training sessions that cover restricted content for purposes of maintaining DDC system security.
- H. On-Site Training:
1. Owner will provide conditioned classroom or workspace with ample desks or tables, chairs, power and data connectivity for instructor and each attendee.
 2. Instructor shall provide training materials, projector and other audiovisual equipment used in training.
 3. Provide as much of training located on-site as deemed feasible and practical by Owner.

4. On-site training shall include regular walk-through tours, as required, to observe each unique product type installed with hands-on review of operation, calibration and service requirements.
5. Operator workstation provided with DDC system shall be used in training. If operator workstation is not indicated, provide a temporary workstation to convey training content.

I. Training Content for Daily Operators:

1. Basic operation of system.
2. Understanding DDC system architecture and configuration.
3. Understanding each unique product type installed including performance and service requirements for each.
4. Understanding operation of each system and equipment controlled by DDC system including sequences of operation, each unique control algorithm and each unique optimization routine.
5. Operating operator workstations, printers and other peripherals.
6. Logging on and off system.
7. Accessing graphics, reports and alarms.
8. Adjusting and changing set points and time schedules.
9. Recognizing DDC system malfunctions.
10. Understanding content of operation and maintenance manuals including control drawings.
11. Understanding physical location and placement of DDC controllers and I/O hardware.
12. Accessing data from DDC controllers.
13. Operating portable operator workstations.
14. Review of DDC testing results to establish basic understanding of DDC system operating performance and HVAC system limitations as of Substantial Completion.
15. Running each specified report and log.
16. Displaying and demonstrating each data entry to show Project-specific customizing capability. Demonstrating parameter changes.
17. Stepping through graphics penetration tree, displaying all graphics, demonstrating dynamic updating, and direct access to graphics.
18. Executing digital and analog commands in graphic mode.
19. Demonstrating control loop precision and stability via trend logs of I/O for not less than 10 percent of I/O installed.
20. Demonstrating DDC system performance through trend logs and command tracing.
21. Demonstrating scan, update, and alarm responsiveness.
22. Demonstrating spreadsheet and curve plot software, and its integration with database.
23. Demonstrating on-line user guide, and help function and mail facility.
24. Demonstrating multitasking by showing dynamic curve plot, and graphic construction operating simultaneously via split screen.
25. Demonstrating the following for HVAC systems and equipment controlled by DDC system:
 - a. Operation of HVAC equipment in normal-off, -on and failed conditions while observing individual equipment, dampers and valves for correct position under each condition.
 - b. For HVAC equipment with factory-installed software, show that integration into DDC system is able to communicate with DDC controllers or gateways, as applicable.

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

- c. Using graphed trends, show that sequence of operation is executed in correct manner, and HVAC systems operate properly through complete sequence of operation including seasonal change, occupied and unoccupied modes, warm-up and cool-down cycles and other modes of operation indicated.
- d. Hardware interlocks and safeties function properly and DDC system performs correct sequence of operation after electrical power interruption and resumption after power is restored.
- e. Reporting of alarm conditions for each alarm, and confirm that alarms are received at assigned locations, including operator workstations.
- f. Each control loop responds to set point adjustment and stabilizes within time period indicated.
- g. Sharing of previously graphed trends of all control loops to demonstrate that each control loop is stable and set points are being maintained.

END OF SECTION 230923

SECTION 230923.11 - CONTROL VALVES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes control valves and actuators for DDC systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cv: Design valve coefficient.
- B. DDC: Direct-digital control.
- C. NBR: Nitrile butadiene rubber.
- D. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene
- E. RMS: Root-mean-square value of alternating voltage, which is the square root of the mean value of the square of the voltage values during a complete cycle.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product, including the following:
 - 1. Construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
 - 2. Operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories indicating process operating range, accuracy over range, control signal over range, default control signal with loss of power, calibration data specific to each unique application, electrical power requirements, and limitations of ambient operating environment, including temperature and humidity.
 - 3. Product description with complete technical data, performance curves, and product specification sheets.
 - 4. Installation, operation, and maintenance instructions, including factors affecting performance.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.

2. Include details of product assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
4. Include diagrams for pneumatic signal and main air tubing.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal:

1. Schedule and design calculations for control valves and actuators, including the following:
 - a. Flow at project design and minimum flow conditions.
 - b. Pressure differential drop across valve at project design flow condition.
 - c. Maximum system pressure differential drop (pump close-off pressure) across valve at project minimum flow condition.
 - d. Design and minimum control valve coefficient with corresponding valve position.
 - e. Maximum close-off pressure.
 - f. Leakage flow at maximum system pressure differential.
 - g. Torque required at worst case condition for sizing actuator.
 - h. Actuator selection indicating torque provided.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For control valves to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ASME Compliance: Fabricate and label products to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code where required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to size products where indicated as delegated design.
- D. Ground Fault: Products shall not fail due to ground fault condition when suitably grounded.
- E. Backup Power Source: Systems and equipment served by a backup power source shall have associated control valve actuators served from a backup power source.
- F. Environmental Conditions:
 1. Provide electric control valve actuators, with protective enclosures satisfying the following minimum requirements unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

Electric control valve actuators not available with integral enclosures, complying with requirements indicated, shall be housed in protective secondary enclosures.

- a. Hazardous Locations: Explosion-proof rating for condition.
- G. Determine control valve sizes and flow coefficients by ISA 75.01.01.
- H. Control valve characteristics and rangeability shall comply with ISA 75.11.01.
- I. Selection Criteria:
1. Control valves shall be suitable for operation at following conditions:
 - a. Chilled Water: 100psi and 42-degrees F.
 - b. Heating Hot Water: 100psi and 180-degrees F.
 2. Control valve shutoff classifications shall be FCI 70-2, Class IV or better unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Valve pattern, three-way or straight through, shall be as indicated on Drawings.
 4. Modulating straight-through pattern control valves shall have equal percentage flow-throttling characteristics unless otherwise indicated.
 5. Modulating three-way pattern water valves shall have linear flow-throttling characteristics. The total flow through the valve shall remain constant regardless of the valve's position.
 6. Fail positions unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Chilled Water: Fail Open.
 - b. Heating Hot Water: Fail Closed.
 7. Globe-type control valves shall pass the design flow required with not more than 95 percent of stem lift unless otherwise indicated.
 8. Rotary-type control valves, such as ball valves, shall have Cv falling between 65 and 75 degrees of valve full open position and minimum valve Cv between 15 and 25 percent of open position.
 9. Selection shall consider viscosity, flashing, and cavitation corrections.
 10. Valves shall have stable operation throughout full range of operation, from design to minimum Cv.
 11. Minimum Cv shall be calculated at 10 percent of design flow, with a coincident pressure differential equal to the system design pump head.
 12. In water systems, select modulating control valves at terminal equipment for a design Cv based on a pressure drop of design pressure drop of coil at design flow unless otherwise indicated.
 13. Two-position control valves shall be line size unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 BALL-STYLE CONTROL VALVES

- A. Ball Valves with Single Port and Characterized Disk:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

- a. [Belimo Aircontrols \(USA\), Inc.](#)
- b. [Valve Solutions, Inc.](#)
2. Pressure Rating for **NPS 1 (DN 25)** and Smaller: Nominal 600 WOG.
3. Pressure Rating for **NPS 1-1/2 (DN 38)** through **NPS 2 (DN 50)**: Nominal 400 WOG.
4. Close-off Pressure: **200 psig (1379 kPa)**.
5. Process Temperature Range: **Zero to 212 deg F (Minus 18 to plus 100 deg C)**.
6. Body and Tail Piece: Cast bronze ASTM B61, ASTM B62, ASTM B584, or forged brass with nickel plating.
7. End Connections: Threaded (NPT) ends.
8. Ball: 300 series stainless steel.
9. Stem and Stem Extension:
 - a. Material to match ball.
 - b. Blowout-proof design.
 - c. Sleeve or other approved means to allow valve to be opened and closed without damaging the insulation or the vapor barrier seal.
10. Ball Seats: Reinforced PTFE.
11. Stem Seal: Reinforced PTFE packing ring with a threaded packing ring follower to retain the packing ring under design pressure with the linkage removed. Alternative means, such as EPDM O-rings, are acceptable if an equivalent cycle endurance can be demonstrated by testing.
12. Flow Characteristic: Equal percentage.

B. Ball Valves with Full Ball and Characterized V-Notch:

1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. [Flow-Tek, Inc.](#)
 - b. [Valve Solutions, Inc.](#)
2. Performance:
 - a. Process Temperature Rating: **Minus 20 to plus 500 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 232 deg C)**.
 - b. ASME B16.34, Class 600 for **NPS 2 (DN 50)** and smaller; Class 150 for larger than **NPS 2 (DN 50)**.
 - c. Leakage: FCI 70-2, Class VI, bi-directional.
 - d. Rangeability: Varies from 200 to 1 up to 800 to 1 based on notch pattern of ball.
 - e. Rotation: Zero to 90 degrees.
 - f. Equal percentage flow characteristic.
 - g. Full port.
3. Face-to-Face Dimension: ASME B16.10 long pattern.
4. Valves **NPS 2 (DN 50)** and Smaller: ASME B1.20.1 threaded (NPT) ends and three-piece body.
5. Valves **NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65)** through **NPS 12 (DN 300)**: Flanged ends suitable for mating to ASME B16.5 flanges and two-piece body.
6. Hole in the stem slot of each ball equalizes pressure between the body cavity and the line media flow.

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

7. Replaceable seat, ball, and shaft packing.
8. Body: Carbon or stainless steel.
9. Ball and Shaft: Stainless steel.
10. Ball Seat: RPTFE.
11. Stem Seals for Valves **NPS 2 (DN 50)** and Smaller: Live-loaded, self-adjusting, primary and secondary sealing using belleville washers.
 - a. Primary Seal: Combination of thrust washer and thrust washer protector.
 - b. Secondary Seal: Adjustable stem packing composed of RPTFE V-rings.
12. Stem Seals for Valves Larger than **NPS 2 (DN 50)**: Independent packing gland, adjusted without removing mounting hardware or operator, and contoured to uniformly distribute load across packing.
 - a. Primary Seal: Combination of thrust washer and thrust washer protector.
 - b. Secondary Seal: Adjustable stem packing composed of RPTFE V-rings.
13. Label each valve with following:
 - a. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
 - b. Body size.
 - c. Flow directional arrow.

C. Industrial-Grade Ball Valves:

1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Fisher Valves & Instruments; Emerson Process Management.
 - b. Valve Solutions, Inc.
2. Performance:
 - a. Process Temperature Rating: **Minus 20 to plus 450 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 232 deg C).**
 - b. ASME B16.34, Class 150.
 - c. Leakage: FCI 70-2, Class VI.
 - d. Rangeability: 300 to 1.
 - e. Rotation: Zero to 90 degrees.
 - f. Modified equal percentage flow characteristic.
3. Face-to-Face Dimensions: Comply with ASME B16.10 short pattern.
4. Body: Cast steel ASTM A216/A216M WCB.
5. Flanged Body: Suitable for mating to ASME B16.5 flanges.
6. Shaft: 316 stainless-steel ball, 17-4 PH stainless steel.
7. Ball Seat: Reinforced PTFE.
8. PTFE V-ring packing, 316 stainless-steel packing follower.
9. Replaceable seat, ball, and shaft packings.
10. Replaceable 316 stainless-steel shaft bushings with PTFE linings.
11. Corrosion-resistant nameplate indicating the following:

- a. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
- b. Body size.
- c. Body and trim materials.
- d. Trim type.
- e. Body and flange rating.
- f. Arrow indicating direction of flow.

2.3 GLOBE-STYLE CONTROL VALVES

A. General Globe-Style Valve Requirements:

1. Globe-style control valve body dimensions shall comply with ISA 75.08.01.
2. Construct the valves to be serviceable from the top.
3. For cage guided valves, trim shall be field interchangeable for different valve flow characteristics, such as equal percentage, linear, and quick opening.
4. Reduced trim for one nominal size smaller shall be available for industrial valves **NPS 1 (DN 25)** and larger.
5. Replaceable seats and plugs.
6. Furnish each control valve with a corrosion-resistant nameplate indicating the following:
 - a. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
 - b. Body and trim size.
 - c. Arrow indicating direction of flow.

B. Two-Way Globe Valves **NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 6 (DN 65 to DN 150)**:

1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Belimo.
2. Globe Style: Single port.
3. Body: Cast iron complying with ASME B61.1, Class 125.
4. End Connections: Flanged, suitable for mating to ASME B16.5, Class 150 flanges.
5. Bonnet: Bolted.
6. Packing: PTFE cone-ring.
7. Plug: Top or bottom guided.
8. Plug, Seat, and Stem: stainless steel.
9. Process Temperature Rating: **35 to 281 deg F (2 to 138 deg C)**.
10. Leakage: 0.1 percent of maximum flow.
11. Rangeability: Varies with valve size between 6 and 10 to 1.
12. Modified linear flow characteristic.

C. Three-Way Globe Valves **NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 6 (DN 65 to DN 150)**:

1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Belimo.

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

2. Globe Style: Mix flow pattern.
3. Body: Cast iron complying with ASME B61.1, Class 125.
4. End Connections: Flanged suitable for mating to ASME B16.5, Class 150 flanges.
5. Bonnet: Bolted.
6. Packing: PTFE cone-ring.
7. Plug: Top or bottom guided.
8. Plug, Seat, and Stem: stainless steel.
9. Process Temperature Rating: 35 to 281 deg F (2 to 138 deg C).
10. Leakage: 0.1 percent of maximum flow.
11. Rangeability: Varies with valve size between 6 and 10 to 1.
12. Modified linear flow characteristic.

2.4 SOLENOID VALVES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. ASCO Valve, Inc.
- B. Description:
1. Action: Either normally open or normally closed in the event of electrical power failure as required by the application.
 2. Size to close against the system pressure.
 3. Manual override capable.
 4. Heavy-duty assembly.
 5. Body: Brass or stainless steel.
 6. Seats and Discs: NBR or PTFE.
 7. Solenoid Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4.

2.5 ELECTRIC AND ELECTRONIC CONTROL VALVE ACTUATORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Belimo Aircontrols (USA), Inc.
 2. Valve Solutions, Inc.
- B. Actuators for Hydronic Control Valves: Capable of closing valve against system pump shutoff head.
- C. Position indicator and graduated scale on each actuator.
- D. Type: Motor operated, with or without gears, electric and electronic.
- E. Voltage: 24-V ac or 120-V ac to suit the application.
- F. Deliver torque required for continuous uniform movement of controlled device from limit to limit when operated at rated voltage.

- G. Function properly within a range of 85 to 120 percent of nameplate voltage.
- H. Construction:
 - 1. For Actuators Less Than 100 W: Fiber or reinforced nylon gears with steel shaft, copper alloy or nylon bearings, and pressed steel enclosures.
 - 2. For Actuators from 100 to 400 W: Gears ground steel, oil immersed, shaft hardened steel running in bronze, copper alloy or ball bearings. Operator and gear trains shall be totally enclosed in dustproof cast-iron, cast-steel or cast-aluminum housing.
 - 3. For Actuators Larger Than 400 W: Totally enclosed reversible induction motors with auxiliary hand crank and permanently lubricated bearings.
- I. Field Adjustment:
 - 1. Spring Return Actuators: Easily switchable from fail open to fail closed in the field without replacement.
 - 2. Gear Type Actuators: External manual adjustment mechanism to allow manual positioning when the actuator is not powered.
- J. Two-Position Actuators: Single direction, spring return or reversing type.
- K. Modulating Actuators:
 - 1. Operation: Capable of stopping at all points across full range, and starting in either direction from any point in range.
 - 2. Control Input Signal:
 - a. Three Point, Tristate, or Floating Point: Clockwise and counter-clockwise inputs. One input drives actuator to open position and other input drives actuator to close position. No signal of either input remains in last position.
 - b. Proportional: Actuator drives proportional to input signal and modulates throughout its angle of rotation. Suitable for zero- to 10- or 2- to 10-V dc and 4- to 20-mA signals.
 - c. Pulse Width Modulation (PWM): Actuator drives to a specified position according to pulse duration (length) of signal from a dry contact closure, triac sink, or source controller.
 - d. Programmable Multi-Function:
 - 1) Control Input, Position Feedback, and Running Time: Factory or field programmable.
 - 2) Diagnostic: Feedback of hunting or oscillation, mechanical overload, mechanical travel, and mechanical load limit.
 - 3) Service Data: Include, at a minimum, number of hours powered and number of hours in motion.
- L. Position Feedback:
 - 1. Equip two-position actuators with limits switches or other positive means of a position indication signal for remote monitoring of open and close position.
 - 2. Equip modulating actuators with a position feedback through current or voltage signal for remote monitoring.

3. Provide a position indicator and graduated scale on each actuator indicating open and closed travel limits.

M. Fail-Safe:

1. Where indicated, provide actuator to fail to an end position.
2. Internal spring return mechanism to drive controlled device to an end position (open or close) on loss of power.
3. Batteries, capacitors, and other non-mechanical forms of fail-safe operation are acceptable only where uniquely indicated.

N. Integral Overload Protection:

1. Provide against overload throughout the entire operating range in both directions.
2. Electronic overload, digital rotation sensing circuitry, mechanical end switches, or magnetic clutches are acceptable methods of protection.

O. Valve Attachment:

1. Unless otherwise required for valve interface, provide an actuator designed to be directly coupled to valve shaft without the need for connecting linkages.
2. Attach actuator to valve drive shaft in a way that ensures maximum transfer of power and torque without slippage.
3. Bolt and set screw method of attachment is acceptable only if provided with at least two points of attachment.

P. Temperature and Humidity:

1. Temperature: Suitable for operating temperature range encountered by application with minimum operating temperature range of **minus 20 to plus 120 deg F (minus 29 to plus 49 deg C)**.
2. Humidity: Suitable for humidity range encountered by application; minimum operating range shall be from 5 to 95 percent relative humidity, non-condensing.

Q. Enclosure:

1. Suitable for ambient conditions encountered by application.
2. NEMA 250, Type 2 for indoor and protected applications.
3. NEMA 250, Type 4 or Type 4X for outdoor and unprotected applications.
4. Provide actuator enclosure with heater and control where required by application.

R. Stroke Time:

1. Select operating speed to be compatible with equipment and system operation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

- B. Examine roughing-in for valves installed in piping to verify actual locations of piping connections before installation.
- C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 CONTROL VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Control Valves:
 - 1. Select from valves specified in "Control Valves" Article to achieve performance requirements and characteristics indicated while subjected to full range of system operation encountered.
 - 2. Chilled and Heating Hot Water – 2" and Smaller:
 - a. Provide ball control valve with equal percentage opening characteristics and position feedback to control system.
 - b. Provide valves with stainless steel trim.
 - 3. Chilled and Heating Hot Water – 2-1/2" and Larger:
 - a. Provide globe control valves with equal percentage opening characteristics and position feedback to control system.
 - b. Provide valves with stainless steel trim.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Furnish and install products required to satisfy most stringent requirements indicated.
- B. Install products level, plumb, parallel, and perpendicular with building construction.
- C. Properly support instruments, tubing, piping, wiring, and conduits to comply with requirements indicated.
- D. Provide ceiling, floor, roof, and wall openings and sleeves required by installation. Before proceeding with drilling, punching, or cutting, check location first for concealed products that could potentially be damaged. Patch, flash, grout, seal, and refinish openings to match adjacent condition.
- E. Firestop penetrations made in fire-rated assemblies and seal penetrations made in acoustically rated assemblies.
- F. Fastening Hardware:
 - 1. Stillson wrenches, pliers, and other tools that will cause injury to or mar surfaces of rods, nuts, and other parts are prohibited for assembling and tightening nuts.
 - 2. Tighten bolts and nuts firmly and uniformly. Do not overstress threads by excessive force or by oversized wrenches.
 - 3. Lubricate threads of bolts, nuts, and screws with graphite and oil before assembly.

- G. Install products in locations that are accessible and that will permit calibration and maintenance from floor, equipment platforms, or catwalks. Where ladders are required for Owner's access, confirm unrestricted ladder placement is possible under occupied condition.
- H. Corrosive Environments:
 - 1. Use products that are suitable for environment to which they will be subjected.
 - 2. If possible, avoid or limit use of materials in corrosive environments, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Laboratory exhaust airstreams.
 - b. Process exhaust airstreams.
 - 3. Use Type 316 stainless-steel tubing and fittings when in contact with a corrosive environment.
 - 4. When conduit is in contact with a corrosive environment, use Type 316 stainless-steel conduit and fittings or conduit and fittings that are coated with a corrosive-resistant coating that is suitable for environment.
 - 5. Where control devices are located in a corrosive environment and are not corrosive resistant from manufacturer, field install products in a NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosure constructed of Type 316L stainless steel.

3.4 ELECTRIC POWER

- A. Furnish and install electrical power to products requiring electrical connections.
- B. Furnish and install circuit breakers. Comply with requirements in Section 262816 "Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers."
- C. Furnish and install power wiring. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- D. Furnish and install raceways. Comply with requirements in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

3.5 CONTROL VALVES

- A. Install pipe reducers for valves smaller than line size. Position reducers as close to valve as possible but at distance to avoid interference and impact to performance. Install with manufacturer-recommended clearance.
- B. Install flanges or unions to allow drop-in and -out valve installation.
- C. Valve Orientation:
 - 1. Install valves in accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions. Actuators shall not be mounted downward. Where possible, install globe and ball valves installed in horizontal piping with stems upright and not more than 15 degrees off of vertical, not inverted.
 - 2. Install valves in a position to allow full stem movement.

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

D. Clearance:

1. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support of valves that cannot be handled by service personnel without hoisting mechanism.
2. Install valves with at least **12 inches (300 mm)** of clear space around valve and between valves and adjacent surfaces.

E. Threaded Valves:

1. Note internal length of threads in valve ends, and proximity of valve internal seat or wall, to determine how far pipe should be threaded into valve.
2. Align threads at point of assembly.
3. Apply thread compound to external pipe threads, except where dry seal threading is specified.
4. Assemble joint, wrench tight. Apply wrench on valve end as pipe is being threaded.

F. Flanged Valves:

1. Align flange surfaces parallel.
2. Assemble joints by sequencing bolt tightening to make initial contact of flanges and gaskets as flat and parallel as possible. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Tighten bolts gradually and uniformly with a torque wrench.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect electrical devices and components to electrical grounding system. Comply with requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Each piece of wire, cable, and tubing shall have the same designation at each end for operators to determine continuity at points of connection.
- B. Install engraved phenolic nameplate with valve identification on valve.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. Remove grease, mastic, adhesives, dust, dirt, stains, fingerprints, labels, and other foreign materials from exposed interior and exterior surfaces.
- B. Wash and shine glazing.
- C. Polish glossy surfaces to a clean shine.

3.9 CHECKOUT PROCEDURES

- A. Control Valve Checkout:

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

1. Check installed products before continuity tests, leak tests, and calibration.
2. Check valves for proper location and accessibility.
3. Check valves for proper installation for direction of flow, elevation, orientation, insertion depth, or other applicable considerations that will impact performance.
4. For pneumatic products, verify air supply for each product is properly installed.
5. For pneumatic valves, verify that pressure gauges are provided in each air line to valve actuator and positioner.
6. Verify that control valves are installed correctly for flow direction.
7. Verify that valve body attachment is properly secured and sealed.
8. Verify that valve actuator and linkage attachment are secure.
9. Verify that actuator wiring is complete, enclosed, and connected to correct power source.
10. Verify that valve ball, disc, and plug travel are unobstructed.
11. After piping systems have been tested and put into service, but before insulating and balancing, inspect each valve for leaks. Adjust or replace packing to stop leaks. Replace the valve if leaks persist.

3.10 ADJUSTMENT, CALIBRATION, AND TESTING

- A. Stroke and adjust control valves following manufacturer's recommended procedure, from 100 percent open to 100 percent closed back to 100 percent open.
- B. Stroke control valves with pilot positioners. Adjust valve and positioner following manufacturer's recommended procedure, so valve is 100 percent closed, 50 percent closed, and 100 percent open at proper air pressures.
- C. Check and document open and close cycle times for applications with a cycle time of less than 30 seconds.
- D. For control valves equipped with positive position indication, check feedback signal at multiple positions to confirm proper position indication.

END OF SECTION 230923.11

SECTION 230923.12 - CONTROL DAMPERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes the following types of control dampers and actuators for DDC systems:
 - 1. Rectangular control dampers.
 - 2. General control-damper actuator requirements.
 - 3. Electric and electronic actuators.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. DDC: Direct-digital control.
- B. RMS: Root-mean-square value of alternating voltage, which is the square root of the mean value of the square of the voltage values during a complete cycle.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product, including the following:
 - 1. Construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
 - 2. Operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories indicating process operating range, accuracy over range, control signal over range, default control signal with loss of power, calibration data specific to each unique application, electrical power requirements, and limitations of ambient operating environment, including temperature and humidity.
 - 3. Product description with complete technical data, performance curves, and product specification sheets.
 - 4. Installation instructions, including factors affecting performance.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
 - 2. Include details of product assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
4. Include diagrams for air and process signal tubing.
5. Include diagrams for pneumatic signal and main air tubing.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal:

1. Schedule and design calculations for control dampers and actuators, including the following.
 - a. Flow at project design and minimum flow conditions.
 - b. Face velocity at project design and minimum airflow conditions.
 - c. Pressure drop across damper at project design and minimum airflow conditions.
 - d. AMCA 500D damper installation arrangement used to calculate and schedule pressure drop, as applicable to installation.
 - e. Maximum close-off pressure.
 - f. Leakage airflow at maximum system pressure differential (fan close-off pressure).
 - g. Torque required at worst case condition for sizing actuator.
 - h. Actuator selection indicating torque provided.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For control dampers to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ASME Compliance: Fabricate and label products to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code where required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Ground Fault: Products shall not fail due to ground fault condition when suitably grounded.
- D. Backup Power Source: Systems and equipment served by a backup power source shall have associated control damper actuators served from a backup power source.
- E. Environmental Conditions:
 1. Provide electric control-damper actuators, with protective enclosures satisfying the following minimum requirements unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Electric control-damper actuators not available with integral enclosures, complying with requirements indicated, shall be housed in protective secondary enclosures.
 - a. Hazardous Locations: Explosion-proof rating for condition.

F. Selection Criteria:

1. Dampers shall have stable operation throughout full range of operation, from design to minimum airflow over varying pressures and temperatures encountered.
2. Select modulating dampers for a pressure drop of 2 percent of fan total static pressure unless otherwise indicated.
3. Two-position dampers shall be full size of duct or equipment connection unless otherwise indicated.
4. Pneumatic, two-position control dampers shall provide a smooth opening and closing characteristic slow enough to avoid excessive pressure. Dampers with pneumatic actuators shall have an adjustable opening time (valve full closed to full open) and an adjustable closing time (valve full open to full closed) ranging from zero to 10 seconds. Opening and closing times shall be independently adjustable.
5. Control-damper, pneumatic-control signal shall not exceed **200 feet (60 m)**. For longer distances, provide an electric/electronic control signal to the damper and an electric solenoid valve or electro-pneumatic transducer at the damper to convert the control signal to pneumatic.

2.2 RECTANGULAR CONTROL DAMPERS

A. General Requirements:

1. Unless otherwise indicated, use parallel blade configuration for two-position control, equipment isolation service, and when mixing two airstreams. For other applications, use opposed blade configuration.
2. Factory assemble multiple damper sections to provide a single damper assembly of size required by the application.
3. Damper actuator shall be factory installed by damper manufacturer as integral part of damper assembly. Coordinate actuator location and mounting requirements with damper manufacturer.

B. Rectangular Dampers with Aluminum Airfoil Blades:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Ruskin Company.
2. Performance:
 - a. Leakage: AMCA 511, Class 1A. Leakage shall not exceed **3 cfm/sq. ft. (15.2 L/s per sq. m)** against **1-in. wg (250-Pa)** differential static pressure.
 - b. Pressure Drop: **0.05-in. wg (12.5 Pa)** at **1500 fpm (7.6 m/s)** across a **24-by-24-inch (600-by-600-mm)** damper when tested according to AMCA 500-D, figure 5.3.
 - c. Velocity: Up to **6000 fpm (30 m/s)**.
 - d. Temperature: **Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C)**.
 - e. Pressure Rating: Damper close-off pressure equal to fan shutoff pressure with a maximum blade deflection of 1/200 of blade length.
 - f. Damper shall have AMCA seal for both air leakage and air performance.

3. Construction:
 - a. Frame:
 - 1) Material: ASTM B211, Alloy 6063 T5 extruded-aluminum profiles, **0.07 inch (1.8 mm)** thick.
 - 2) Hat-shaped channel with integral flange(s). Mating face shall be a minimum of **1 inch (25 mm)**.
 - 3) Width not less than **5 inches (125 mm)**.
 - b. Blades:
 - 1) Hollow, airfoil, extruded aluminum.
 - 2) Parallel or opposed blade configuration as required by application.
 - 3) Material: ASTM B211, Alloy 6063 T5 aluminum, **0.07 inch (1.8 mm)** thick.
 - 4) Width not to exceed **6 inches (150 mm)**.
 - 5) Length as required by close-off pressure, not to exceed **48 inches (1200 mm)**.
 - c. Seals:
 - 1) Blades: Replaceable, mechanically attached extruded silicone, vinyl, or plastic composite.
 - 2) Jambs: Stainless steel, compression type.
 - d. Axles: **0.5-inch- (13-mm-)** diameter plated or stainless steel, mechanically attached to blades.
 - e. Bearings:
 - 1) Molded synthetic or stainless-steel sleeve mounted in frame.
 - 2) Where blade axles are installed in vertical position, provide thrust bearings.
 - f. Linkage:
 - 1) Concealed in frame.
 - 2) Constructed of aluminum and plated or stainless steel.
 - 3) Hardware: Stainless steel.
 - g. Transition:
 - 1) For round and flat oval duct applications, provide damper assembly with integral transitions to mate to adjoining field connection.
 - 2) Factory mount damper in a sleeve with a close transition to mate to field connection.
 - 3) Damper size and sleeve shall be connection size plus **2 inches (50 mm)**.
 - 4) Sleeve length shall be not less than **12 inches (300 mm)** for dampers without jackshafts and shall be not less than **16 inches (450 mm)** for dampers with jackshafts.
 - 5) Sleeve material shall match adjacent duct.

h. Additional Corrosion Protection for Corrosive Environments:

- 1) Provide anodized finish for aluminum surfaces in contact with airstream. Anodized finish shall be a minimum of **0.0007 inch (0.018 mm)** thick.
- 2) Axles, damper linkage, and hardware shall be constructed of Type 316L stainless steel.

2.3 GENERAL CONTROL-DAMPER ACTUATORS REQUIREMENTS

- A. Actuators shall operate related damper(s) with sufficient reserve power to provide smooth modulating action or two-position action and proper speed of response at velocity and pressure conditions to which the damper is subjected.
- B. Actuators shall produce sufficient power and torque to close off against the maximum system pressures encountered. Actuators shall be sized to close off against the fan shutoff pressure as a minimum requirement.
- C. The total damper area operated by an actuator shall not exceed 80 percent of manufacturer's maximum area rating.
- D. Provide one actuator for each damper assembly where possible. Multiple actuators required to drive a single damper assembly shall operate in unison.
- E. Avoid the use of excessively oversized actuators which could overdrive and cause linkage failure when the damper blade has reached either its full open or closed position.
- F. Use jackshafts and shaft couplings in lieu of blade-to-blade linkages when driving axially aligned damper sections.
- G. Provide mounting hardware and linkages for connecting actuator to damper.
- H. Select actuators to fail in desired position in the event of a power failure.
- I. Actuator Fail Positions: Refer to drawings.

2.4 ELECTRIC AND ELECTRONIC ACTUATORS

- A. Type: Motor operated, with or without gears, electric and electronic.
- B. Voltage:
 1. Voltage selection is delegated to professional designing control system. The voltage shall suit the application. Refer to electrical drawings for dedicated circuits for controls voltage supply electrical service.
 2. Actuator shall deliver torque required for continuous uniform movement of controlled device from limit to limit when operated at rated voltage.
 3. Actuator shall function properly within a range of 85 to 120 percent of nameplate voltage.

C. Construction:

1. Less Than 100 W: Fiber or reinforced nylon gears with steel shaft, copper alloy or nylon bearings, and pressed steel enclosures.
2. 100 up to 400 W: Gears ground steel, oil immersed, shaft-hardened steel running in bronze, copper alloy, or ball bearings. Operator and gear trains shall be totally enclosed in dustproof cast-iron, cast-steel, or cast-aluminum housing.
3. Greater Than 400 W: Totally enclosed reversible induction motors with auxiliary hand crank and permanently lubricated bearings.

D. Field Adjustment:

1. Spring return actuators shall be easily switchable from fail open to fail closed in the field without replacement.
2. Provide gear-type actuators with an external manual adjustment mechanism to allow manual positioning of the damper when the actuator is not powered.

E. Two-Position Actuators: Single direction, spring return or reversing type.

F. Modulating Actuators:

1. Capable of stopping at all points across full range, and starting in either direction from any point in range.
2. Control Input Signal:
 - a. Three Point, Tristate, or Floating Point: Clockwise and counter-clockwise inputs. One input drives actuator to open position, and other input drives actuator to close position. No signal of either input remains in last position.
 - b. Proportional: Actuator drives proportional to input signal and modulates throughout its angle of rotation. Suitable for zero- to 10- or 2- to 10-V dc and 4- to 20-mA signals. The signal shall suit the application.
 - c. Pulse Width Modulation (PWM): Actuator drives to a specified position according to a pulse duration (length) of signal from a dry-contact closure, triac sink or source controller.
 - d. Programmable Multi-Function:
 - 1) Control input, position feedback, and running time shall be factory or field programmable.
 - 2) Diagnostic feedback of hunting or oscillation, mechanical overload, mechanical travel, and mechanical load limit.
 - 3) Service data, including at a minimum, number of hours powered and number of hours in motion.

G. Position Feedback:

1. Equip two-position actuators with limits switches or other positive means of a position indication signal for remote monitoring of open and close position.
2. Equip modulating actuators with a position feedback through current or voltage signal for remote monitoring.

3. Provide a position indicator and graduated scale on each actuator indicating open and closed travel limits.

H. Fail-Safe:

1. Where indicated, provide actuator to fail to an end position.
2. Internal spring return mechanism to drive controlled device to an end position (open or close) on loss of power.
3. Batteries, capacitors, and other non-mechanical forms of fail-safe operation are acceptable only where uniquely indicated.

I. Integral Overload Protection:

1. Provide against overload throughout the entire operating range in both directions.
2. Electronic overload, digital rotation sensing circuitry, mechanical end switches, or magnetic clutches are acceptable methods of protection.

J. Damper Attachment:

1. Unless otherwise required for damper interface, provide actuator designed to be directly coupled to damper shaft without need for connecting linkages.
2. Attach actuator to damper drive shaft in a way that ensures maximum transfer of power and torque without slippage.
3. Bolt and set screw method of attachment is acceptable only if provided with at least two points of attachment.

K. Temperature and Humidity:

1. Temperature: Suitable for operating temperature range encountered by application with minimum operating temperature range of **minus 20 to plus 120 deg F** (minus 29 to plus 49 deg C).
2. Humidity: Suitable for humidity range encountered by application; minimum operating range shall be from 5 to 95 percent relative humidity, non-condensing.

L. Enclosure:

1. Suitable for ambient conditions encountered by application.
2. NEMA 250, Type 2 for indoor and protected applications.
3. NEMA 250, Type 4 or Type 4X for outdoor and unprotected applications.
4. Provide actuator enclosure with a heater and controller where required by application.

M. Stroke Time:

1. Select operating speed to be compatible with equipment and system operation.
2. Actuators operating in smoke control systems comply with governing code and NFPA requirements.

N. Sound:

1. Spring Return: 62 dBA.
2. Non-Spring Return: 45 dBA.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for dampers and instruments installed in duct systems to verify actual locations of connections before installation.
- C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Furnish and install products required to satisfy most stringent requirements indicated.
- B. Properly support dampers and actuators, tubing, wiring, and conduit to comply with requirements indicated. Brace all products to prevent lateral movement and sway or a break in attachment.
- C. Provide ceiling, floor, roof, and wall openings and sleeves required by installation. Before proceeding with drilling, punching, or cutting, check location first for concealed products that could potentially be damaged. Patch, flash, grout, seal, and refinish openings to match adjacent condition.
- D. Seal penetrations made in fire-rated and acoustically rated assemblies.
- E. Fastening Hardware:
 - 1. Stillson wrenches, pliers, or other tools that will cause injury to or mar surfaces of rods, nuts, and other parts are prohibited for assembling and tightening nuts.
 - 2. Tighten bolts and nuts firmly and uniformly. Do not overstress threads by excessive force or by oversized wrenches.
 - 3. Lubricate threads of bolts, nuts, and screws with graphite and oil before assembly.
- F. Install products in locations that are accessible and that will permit calibration and maintenance from floor, equipment platforms, or catwalks. Where ladders are required for Owner's access, confirm unrestricted ladder placement is possible under occupied condition.

3.3 ELECTRIC POWER

- A. Furnish and install electrical power to products requiring electrical connections.
- B. Furnish and install circuit breakers. Comply with requirements in Section 262816 "Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers."

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

- C. Furnish and install power wiring. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- D. Furnish and install raceways. Comply with requirements in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

3.4 CONTROL DAMPERS

- A. Install smooth transitions, not exceeding 30 degrees, to dampers smaller than adjacent duct. Install transitions as close to damper as possible but at distance to avoid interference and impact to performance. Consult manufacturer for recommended clearance.
- B. Clearance:
 - 1. Locate dampers for easy access and provide separate support of dampers that cannot be handled by service personnel without hoisting mechanism.
 - 2. Install dampers with at least 24 inches (600 mm) of clear space on sides of dampers requiring service access.
- C. Service Access:
 - 1. Dampers and actuators shall be accessible for visual inspection and service.
 - 2. Install access door(s) in duct or equipment located upstream of damper to allow service personnel to hand clean any portion of damper, linkage, and actuator. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
- D. Install dampers straight and true, level in all planes, and square in all dimensions. Install supplementary structural steel reinforcement for large multiple-section dampers if factory support alone cannot handle loading.
- E. Attach actuator(s) to damper drive shaft.
- F. For duct-mounted and equipment-mounted dampers installed outside of equipment, install a visible and accessible indication of damper position from outside.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect electrical devices and components to electrical grounding system. Comply with requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install engraved phenolic nameplate with damper identification on damper.

3.7 CHECKOUT PROCEDURES

- A. Control-Damper Checkout:

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

1. Check installed products before continuity tests, leak tests, and calibration.
2. Check dampers for proper location and accessibility.
3. Check instrument tubing for proper isolation, fittings, slope, dirt legs, drains, material, and support.
4. For pneumatic products, verify air supply for each product is properly installed.
5. For pneumatic dampers, verify that pressure gages are provided in each air line to damper actuator and positioner.
6. Verify that control dampers are installed correctly for flow direction.
7. Verify that proper blade alignment, either parallel or opposed, has been provided.
8. Verify that damper frame attachment is properly secured and sealed.
9. Verify that damper actuator and linkage attachment are secure.
10. Verify that actuator wiring is complete, enclosed, and connected to correct power source.
11. Verify that damper blade travel is unobstructed.

3.8 ADJUSTMENT, CALIBRATION, AND TESTING:

- A. Stroke and adjust control dampers following manufacturer's recommended procedure, from 100 percent open to 100 percent closed back to 100 percent open.
- B. Stroke control dampers with pilot positioners. Adjust damper and positioner following manufacturer's recommended procedure, so damper is 100 percent closed, 50 percent closed, and 100 percent open at proper air pressure.
- C. Check and document open and close cycle times for applications with a cycle time of less than 30 seconds.
- D. For control dampers equipped with positive position indication, check feedback signal at multiple positions to confirm proper position indication.

END OF SECTION 230923.12

SECTION 230923.14 - FLOW INSTRUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Airflow measurement stations and sensors.
 - 2. Airflow transmitters.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Ethernet: Local area network based on IEEE 802.3 standards.
- B. FEP: Fluorinated ethylene propylene.
- C. HART: Highway addressable remote transducer protocol is the global standard for sending and receiving digital information across analog wires between smart devices and control or monitoring systems through bi-directional communication that provides data access between intelligent field instruments and host systems. A host can be any software application from technician's hand-held device or laptop to a plant's process control, asset management, safety, or other system using any control platform.
- D. PEEK: Polyetheretherketone.
- E. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
- F. PPS: Polyphenylene sulfide.
- G. RS-485: A TIA standard for multipoint communications using two twisted pairs.
- H. RTD: Resistance temperature detector.
- I. TCP/IP: Transport control protocol/Internet protocol incorporated into Microsoft Windows.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product, including the following:

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

1. Construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
2. Operating characteristics; electrical characteristics; and furnished accessories indicating process operating range, accuracy over range, control signal over range, default control signal with loss of power, calibration data specific to each unique application, electrical power requirements, and limitations of ambient operating environment, including temperature and humidity.
3. Product description with complete technical data, performance curves, and product specification sheets.
4. Installation instructions, including factors affecting performance.
5. Product certificates.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
2. Include details of product assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
4. Include diagrams for air and process signal tubing.
5. Number-coded identification system for unique identification of wiring, cable, and tubing ends.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal:

1. Schedule and design calculations for flow instruments, including the following.
 - a. Flow at Project design and minimum flow conditions.
 - b. Pressure drop at Project design and minimum flow conditions.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each product requiring a certificate.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For instruments to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials and parts that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
- B. Provide parts, as indicated by manufacturer's recommended parts list, for product operation during one-year period following warranty period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Select and size products to achieve specified performance requirements.
- B. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR FLOW INSTRUMENTS

- A. Air sensors and transmitters shall have an extended range of 20 percent above Project design flow and 20 percent below minimum Project flow to signal abnormal flow conditions and to provide flexibility for changes in operation.
- B. Source Limitations: For flow instruments, obtain products from single source from single manufacturer.

2.3 AIRFLOW MEASUREMENT STATIONS AND SENSORS

- A. Performance Requirements:
 - 1. Adjustable for changes in system operational parameters.
 - 2. Manufacturer shall certify that each flow instrument indicated complies with specified performance requirements and characteristics.
- B. Manufacturers:
 - a. Ruskin
 - b. Ebtron
- C. Thermal Airflow Measurement Stations:
 - 1. Common Performance Requirements:
 - a. Provide stations that are adjustable for changes in system operational parameters.
 - b. Manufacturer shall certify that each flow instrument indicated complies with specified performance requirements and characteristics.
 - c. Thermal airflow stations with one or more sensor nodes mounted in a probe, and a remotely mounted microprocessor-based transmitter at each measurement location.
 - d. Sensor Nodes: One self-heated and one zero-power bead-in-glass thermistor, using the principle of thermal dispersion.
 - e. Airflow Rate and Temperature of Each Sensor: Equally weighted and averaged by the transmitter prior to output.
 - f. Sensor-Node and Probe Assemblies:
 - 1) Sensor-Node Construction: Two bead-in-glass, hermetically sealed thermistors potted in a marine-grade waterproof epoxy with sensor housings

constructed of glass-filled polypropylene. Construct with only the thermistor located within the sensing node and all other electronic components outside the airstream. Epoxy- or glass-encapsulated chip thermistors or devices with exposed leads are not allowed. Devices that use epoxy- or glass-encapsulated chip thermistors, or electronics in the airstream, are unacceptable. Devices with exposed leads are unacceptable.

- 2) Store sensor-node airflow and temperature calibration data in a serial memory chip, in the cable connecting plug. Stored data does not require matching or adjustments to the transmitter in the field.
- 3) Sensing-Node Temperature Accuracy: Within **0.15 deg F (0.08 deg C)** over an operating range of **minus 20 to plus 160 deg F (minus 28.9 to plus 71.1 deg C)** and humidity range of 0 to 100 percent RH.
- 4) Sensor-Probe Mounting Bracket Construction: Type 304 stainless steel.
- 5) Internal Probe Wiring: Kynar-coated copper between the connecting cable and sensor nodes. PVC-jacketed wiring is unacceptable.
- 6) Internal Probe Wiring Connections: Solder joints and spot welds, sealed and protected from the elements, so that direct exposure to water will not affect instrument operation. Connectors within the probe, of any type, are unacceptable. Printed circuit boards within the probe are unacceptable.
- 7) Sensor-Probe Jacket: Integral, FEP jacket, plenum-rated CMP/CL2P, UL/cUL-listed cable, rated for exposures from **minus 67 to plus 392 deg F (minus 55 to plus 200 deg C)**, and for continuous and direct UV exposure. Plenum-rated PVC jacket cables are unacceptable.
- 8) Sensor-Probe Cable Connector Plug: Gold-plated pins for connection to the transmitter.

g. Transmitter Features and Functions:

- 1) High and/or low airflow alarm with user-defined set point and percent of set-point tolerance.
- 2) Manual or automatic alarm reset, and low-limit cutoff value may be selected to disable the alarm.
- 3) Alarm delay function, field defined.
- 4) Sensor-node malfunction via the system status alarm and ignore the sensor node that is in a fault condition.
- 5) Field configuration, diagnostics, and field output adjustment wizard that allow for a one- or two-point field adjustment to factory calibration for installations that require adjustment.
- 6) Automatic reset after power disruption, transients, and brown-outs through a watchdog timer circuit.
- 7) Operating temperature range of **minus 20 to plus 120 deg F (minus 28.9 to plus 48.9 deg C)** and humidity range of 5 to 95 percent RH.
- 8) Electrical Power Requirement: 24 V ac (between 22.8 and 26.4 V ac under load) at 20 VA maximum, using a switching power supply that is overcurrent and overvoltage protected.
- 9) Printed Circuit Board Interconnects: Gold-plated edge fingers, receptacle plug pins, and printed circuit board test points.
- 10) Printed Circuit Boards: Electroless nickel immersion gold (ENIG) plated.

- 11) Integrated Circuitry: Temperature-rated, industrial-grade. Commercial-grade integrated circuitry is not acceptable.
 - 12) Integration Buffers: Separate integration buffers for display of airflow output, airflow signal output (analog and network), and individual sensor output (IR-interface).
2. For Air-Ducted/Plenum:
- a. Airflow Station Performance:
 - 1) Independent processing of up to 16 separately wired sensor-node assemblies.
 - 2) Accuracy: Within 3 percent of reading for ducted applications, and within 5 percent of reading for non-ducted applications, when installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommended placement guidelines. Include the combined uncertainty of the sensor nodes and transmitter. For devices whose overall accuracy is based on individual accuracy specifications of the sensor probes and transmitter, demonstrate compliance with the accuracy requirement over the entire operating range.
 - b. Sensor-Node and Probe Assemblies:
 - 1) Performance rated and tested with a 100 percent survival rate in a 30-day saltwater and acid vapor test with written independent laboratory results.
 - 2) Sensor-Node Calibration: Individually calibrated at 16 measurement points to airflow standards directly calibrated at NIST to the NIST Laser Doppler Anemometer (LDA) primary velocity standard.
 - a) Accuracy: Within 2 percent of reading over the entire calibrated airflow range of 0 to 5000 fpm (0 to 25.4 m/s).
 - b) Individually calibrate thermistor at a minimum of three temperatures to NIST-traceable temperature standards.
 - 3) Provide the number of independent sensor nodes as follows:
 - a) For Duct/Plenum Area up to 0.5 sq. ft. (0.046 sq. m): One.
 - b) For Duct/Plenum Area Greater Than 0.5 through 1.0 sq. ft. (0.046 through 0.092 sq. m): Two.
 - c) For Duct/Plenum Area Greater Than 2.0 through 4.0 sq. ft. (0.186 through 0.372 sq. m): Six.
 - d) For Duct/Plenum Area Greater Than 4.0 through 8.0 sq. ft. (0.372 through 0.743 sq. m): Eight.
 - e) For Duct/Plenum Area Greater Than 8.0 through 12.0 sq. ft. (0.743 through 1.11 sq. m): 12.
 - f) For Duct/Plenum Area Greater Than 12.0 through 14.0 sq. ft. (1.11 through 1.30 sq. m): 14.
 - g) For Duct/Plenum Area Greater Than 14.0 sq. ft. (1.30 sq. m): 16.

- 4) For an aspect ratio of 1.5 or less, and an area of 25 sq. ft. (2.32 sq. m) or greater, four probes are required.
- 5) Sensor-Probe Construction: Gold-anodized, 6063 aluminum alloy tube or Type 316 stainless steel tube, with each sensor probe containing one or more independently wired sensing nodes.

c. Transmitter:

- 1) Transmitter determines the average airflow rate and temperature of connected sensor nodes in an array for a single location.
- 2) User Interface: 16-character, alpha-numeric, LCD display, with two field-selectable analog output signals and network output capability. Provide one of the following transmitter configurations:
 - a) Model GTC116 Transmitter: Two field-selectable 0- to 5-V dc, 0- to 10-V dc, or 4- to 20-mA, scalable, isolated, overcurrent protected analog output signals. The first output (AO1) provides the total airflow rate. The second output (AO2) is field configurable for temperature or low and/or high airflow set-point (user-defined) or system status alarm. The RS-485 (BACnet MS/TP, or Modbus RTU) network connection provides the average airflow rate, temperature, high and/or low airflow set-point alarm, system status alarm, individual sensor-node airflow rates, and individual sensor-node temperatures. The transmitter shall be provided with a Bluetooth low-energy interface card capable of transmitting all transmitter setup parameters, diagnostics, average airflow, and temperature of the device and the airflow and temperature of each sensor node. Software capable of capturing and displaying this transmission will be available via download to Android or iOS phone or tablet. Software shall allow for setup parameters, airflow, temperature, and diagnostic data to be saved on the phone or be emailed.
 - b) Model GTM116 Transmitter: Two field-selectable 0- to 5-V dc, 0- to 10-V dc, or 4- to 20-mA, scalable, isolated, and overcurrent protected analog output signals. The first output (AO1) provides the total airflow rate. The second output (AO2) is field configurable for temperature or low and/or high airflow set-point (user-defined) or system status alarm. The Ethernet (BACnet Ethernet or BACnet IP, Modbus TCP and TCP/IP) network connection provides the average airflow rate, temperature, high and/or low airflow set-point alarm, system status alarm, individual sensor-node airflow rates, and individual sensor-node temperatures. The transmitter shall be provided with a Bluetooth low-energy interface card capable of transmitting all transmitter setup parameters, diagnostics, average airflow, and temperature of the device and the airflow and temperature of each sensor node. Software capable of capturing and displaying this transmission will be available via download to Android or iOS phone or tablet. Software shall allow for setup parameters, airflow, temperature, and diagnostic data to be saved on the phone or be emailed.

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

- c) Model GTL116 Transmitter with LonWorks Free Topology Network Interface: Connection capable of providing average airflow and temperature rates across the network.
 - d) Model GTD116 Transmitter with Data-Logger Interface: Capable of logging airflow and temperature rates over specified time intervals.
3. For Air-Ducted/Plenum - Duct Size **2 sq. ft. (0.18 sq. m)** or Less:
- a. Airflow Station Performance:
 - 1) Independent processing of up to four separately wired sensor-node assemblies.
 - 2) Accuracy: Within 3 percent of reading for ducted applications, and within 5 percent of reading for non-ducted applications, when installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommended placement guidelines. Include the combined uncertainty of the sensor nodes and transmitter. For devices whose overall accuracy is based on individual accuracy specifications of the sensor probes and transmitter, demonstrate compliance with the accuracy requirement over the entire operating range.
 - b. Sensor-Node and Probe Assemblies:
 - 1) Performance rated and tested with a 100 percent survival rate in a 30-day saltwater and acid vapor test with written independent laboratory test results.
 - 2) Sensor-Node Calibration: Individually calibrated at 16 measurement points to airflow standards directly calibrated at NIST to the NIST Laser Doppler Anemometer (LDA) primary velocity standard.
 - a) Accuracy: Within 2 percent of reading over the entire calibrated airflow range of **0 to 5000 fpm (0 to 25.4 m/s)**.
 - b) Individually calibrate thermistor at a minimum of three temperatures to NIST-traceable temperature standards.
 - 3) Provide the number of independent sensor nodes as follows:
 - a) For Duct/Plenum Area up to **0.5 sq. ft. (0.046 sq. m)**: One.
 - b) For Duct/Plenum Area Greater Than **0.5 through 1.0 sq. ft. (0.046 through 0.092 sq. m)**: Two.
 - c) For Duct/Plenum Area Greater Than **1.0 sq. ft. (0.092 sq. m)**: Four.
 - 4) For probes less than **8 inches (203 mm)**, **one sensor node/probe is required.**
 - 5) Sensor-Probe Construction: Gold-anodized, 6063 aluminum alloy tube or Type 316 stainless steel tube, with each sensor probe containing one or more independently wired sensing nodes.
 - c. Transmitter:
 - 1) Transmitter determines the average airflow rate and temperature of connected sensor nodes in an array for a single location.

- 2) User Interface: 16-character, alpha-numeric, LCD display, with two field-selectable analog output signals or one isolated RS-485 (BACnet MS/TP, or Modbus RTU) field-selectable network connection.
 - 3) Model HTA104 Transmitter, Analog Capability: Two field-selectable 0- 5-V dc, 0- to 10-V dc, or 4- to 20-mA, scalable, isolated, and overcurrent protected analog output signals. The first output (AO1) provides the total airflow rate. The second output (AO2) is field configurable for temperature or low and/or high airflow set-point (user-defined) or system status alarm.
 - 4) Model HTAN104 Transmitter, Network Communications: The RS-485 (BACnet MS/TP or Modbus RTU) network connection provides the average airflow rate, temperature, high and/or low airflow set-point alarm, system status alarm, individual sensor-node airflow rates, and individual sensor-node temperatures.
4. For Air Terminal Units:
 5. Airflow Station Performance:
 - a. Independent processing of up to two separately wired sensor-node assemblies.
 - b. Accuracy: Within 3 percent of reading when installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommended placement guidelines. Include the combined uncertainty of the sensor nodes and transmitter. For devices whose overall accuracy is based on individual accuracy specifications of the sensor probes and transmitter, demonstrate compliance with the accuracy requirement over the entire operating range.
 6. Sensor-Node and Probe Assemblies:
 - a. Sensor-Node Calibration:
 - 1) Individually calibrated at a minimum of seven calibration points to NIST-traceable volumetric standards from 0 to 3000 fpm(0 to 15.2 m/s).
 - 2) Individually calibrate thermistor at a minimum of three temperatures to NIST-traceable temperature standards.
 - b. Provide the number of independent sensor nodes as follows:
 - 1) For a Duct Diameter of 4 Inches(102 mm): One.
 - 2) For Duct Diameters 5 through 16 Inches(127 through 406 mm): Two.
 - c. Sensor-Probe Construction: Mill-finish, 6063 aluminum alloy tube or Type 316 stainless steel tube, with each sensor probe containing one or more independently wired sensing nodes.
 7. Transmitter:
 - a. Transmitter determines the average airflow rate and temperature of all connected sensor nodes in an array for a single location.

- b. User Interface: An alpha-numeric, LCD display, with two field-selectable analog output signals or one isolated RS-485 (BACnet MS/TP or Modbus RTU) field-selectable network connection.
- c. Model EF-A Transmitter, Analog Capability: Two field-selectable 0- 5-V dc, 1- to 5-V dc, 0- to 10-V dc, or 2- to 10-V dc, scalable analog output signals. The first output (AO1) provides the total airflow rate. The second output (AO2) is field configurable for temperature or low and/or high airflow set-point (user-defined) or system status alarm.
- d. Model EF-N Transmitter, Network Communications: The RS-485 (BACnet MS/TP or Modbus RTU) network connection provides the average airflow rate, temperature, high and/or low airflow set-point alarm, system status alarm, individual sensor-node airflow rates, and individual sensor-node temperatures.
- e. Contact Closure Relay: One dry contact relay with onboard jumper to drive a remote LED, rated for no less than 30 V dc or 24 V ac at 3 A maximum. User configurable as normally open or normally closed during set up.

2.4 AIRFLOW TRANSMITTERS

A. Airflow Transmitter with 0.10 Percent Accuracy and Auto-Zero Feature:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Air Monitor Corporation.
- 2. Transmitter shall receive total- and static-pressure signals from a primary element, amplify signals, extract the square root, and scale the signals to produce 4- to 20-mA dc output signals linear to airflow.
- 3. NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure.
- 4. Construct assembly so that shock, vibration, and pressures surges of up to 1 psig (6.9 kPa) will neither harm transmitter, nor affect its accuracy.
- 5. Transmitter with automatic zeroing circuit capable of automatically readjusting transmitter zero at predetermined time intervals. The automatic zeroing circuit shall re-zero transmitter to within 0.1 percent of true zero.
- 6. Performance:
 - a. Range: As required by application and at least 10 percent below minimum airflow and 10 percent greater than design airflow.
 - b. Calibrated Span: Field adjustable, minus 40 percent of the range.
 - c. Accuracy: Within 0.10 percent of natural span.
 - d. Repeatability: Within 0.15 percent of calibrated span.
 - e. Linearity: Within 0.2 percent of calibrated span.
 - f. Hysteresis and Deadband (Combined): Less than 0.2 percent of calibrated span.
- 7. Integral digital LED or digital display for continuous indication of airflow.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for instruments installed in piping to verify actual locations of connections before installation.
- C. Examine roughing-in for instruments installed in duct systems to verify actual locations of connections before installation.
- D. Provide the services of an independent inspection agency to confirm that proposed mounting locations comply with requirements indicated and approved submittals.
 - 1. Indicate dimensioned locations with mounting height for all surface-mounted products to walls and ceilings on shop drawings.
 - 2. Do not begin installation without submittal approval of mounting location.
- E. Complete installation rough-in only after confirmation by independent inspection is complete and approval of location is documented for review by Owner and Architect on request.
- F. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance.
- G. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTRUMENT APPLICATIONS

- A. Select from instrument types to achieve performance requirements and characteristics indicated while subjected to full range of system operation encountered.
- B. Thermal Airflow Measurement Stations:
 - 1. For Air-Ducted/Plenum:
 - a. Measured Velocities Greater Than 200 fpm (1.0 m/s): Thermal airflow measurement station.)
 - b. Provide a remotely mounted microprocessor-based transmitter at each measurement location.
 - 2. For Air-Ducted/Plenum - Duct Size 2 sq. ft. (0.18 sq. m) or Less:
 - a. Measured Velocities Less Than 200 fpm (1.0 m/s): Thermal airflow measurement station.)
 - b. Provide a remotely mounted microprocessor-based transmitter at each measurement location.

C. Duct-Mounted Airflow Sensors:

1. Measured Velocities 500 fpm (2.5 m/s) and Less: Thermal airflow station.
2. Measured Velocities Greater than 500 fpm (2.5 m/s): Pitot-tube airflow sensor station.

D. Airflow Transmitters for Use with Pitot-Tube-Type Sensors:

1. Supply Air Airflow: Airflow transmitter with 0.10 percent accuracy and auto-zero feature.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Furnish and install products required to satisfy more stringent of all requirements indicated.

B. Install products level, plumb, parallel, and perpendicular with building construction.

C. Properly support instruments, tubing, piping wiring, and conduit to comply with requirements indicated. Brace all products to prevent lateral movement and sway or a break in attachment.

D. Install ceiling, floor, roof, and wall openings and sleeves required by installation. Before proceeding with drilling, punching, or cutting, check location first for concealed products that could potentially be damaged. Patch, flash, grout, seal, and refinish openings to match adjacent condition.

E. Install products in locations that are accessible and that will permit calibration and maintenance from floor, equipment platforms, or catwalks. Where ladders are required for Owner's access, confirm unrestricted ladder placement is possible under occupied condition.

F. Corrosive Environments:

1. Use products that are suitable for environment to which they will be subjected.
2. If possible, avoid or limit use of materials in corrosive environments, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Laboratory exhaust airstreams.
 - b. Process exhaust airstreams.
3. When conduit is in contact with a corrosive environment, use Type 316 stainless steel conduit and fittings or conduit and fittings with a corrosive-resistant coating that is suitable for environment.
4. Where instruments are located in a corrosive environment and are not corrosive resistant from the manufacturer, field install products in a NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosure constructed of Type 316L stainless steel.

3.4 ELECTRIC POWER

A. Furnish and install electrical power to products requiring electrical connections.

- B. Furnish and install circuit breakers. Comply with requirements in Section 262816 "Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers."
- C. Furnish and install power wiring. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- D. Furnish and install raceways. Comply with requirements in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

3.5 INSTRUMENTS, GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Mounting Location:

1. Rough-in: Outline instrument-mounting locations before setting instruments and routing cable, wiring, tubing, and conduit to final location.
2. Install switches and transmitters for air and liquid flow associated with individual air-handling units and connected ductwork and piping near air-handlings units co-located in air-handling unit system control panel, to provide service personnel a single and convenient location for inspection and service.
3. Install liquid and steam flow switches and transmitters for indoor applications in mechanical equipment rooms. Do not locate in user-occupied space unless indicated specifically on Drawings.
4. Install airflow switches and transmitters for indoor applications in mechanical equipment rooms. Do not locate in user-occupied space unless indicated specifically on Drawings.
5. Mount switches and transmitters not required to be mounted within system control panels on walls, floor-supported freestanding pipe stands, or floor-supported structural support frames. Use manufacturer mounting brackets to accommodate field mounting. Securely support and brace products to prevent vibration and movement.

B. Mounting Height:

1. Mount instruments in user-occupied space to match mounting height of light switches unless otherwise indicated on Drawings. Mounting height shall comply with codes and accessibility requirements.
2. Mount switches and transmitters, located in mechanical equipment rooms and other similar space not subject to code, state, and federal accessibility requirements, within a range of **42 to 72 inches (1050 to 1800 mm)** above the adjacent floor, grade, or service catwalk or platform.
 - a. Make every effort to mount at **60 inches (1500 mm)**.

- C. Seal penetrations to ductwork, plenums, and air-moving equipment to comply with duct static-pressure class and leakage and seal classes indicated using neoprene gaskets or grommets.

3.6 FLOW INSTRUMENTS INSTALLATION

A. Airflow Sensors:

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

1. Install sensors in straight sections of duct with manufacturer-recommended straight duct upstream and downstream of sensor.
2. Installed sensors shall be accessible for visual inspection and service. Install access door(s) in duct or equipment located upstream of sensor, to allow service personnel to hand clean sensors.

B. Transmitters:

1. Install airflow transmitters serving an air system in a single location adjacent to or within system control panel.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install engraved phenolic nameplate with instrument identification.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. Remove grease, mastic, adhesives, dust, dirt, stains, fingerprints, labels, and other foreign materials from exposed interior and exterior surfaces.
- B. Wash and shine glazing.
- C. Polish glossy surfaces to a clean shine.

3.9 CHECKOUT PROCEDURES

A. Description:

1. Check out installed products before continuity tests, leak tests, and calibration.
2. Check instruments for proper location and accessibility.
3. Check instruments for proper installation with respect to direction of flow, elevation, orientation, insertion depth, or other applicable considerations that will impact performance.
4. Check instrument tubing for proper isolation, fittings, slope, dirt legs, drains, material, and support.

B. Flow Instrument Checkout:

1. Verify that sensors are installed correctly with respect to flow direction.
2. Verify that sensor attachment is properly secured and sealed.
3. Verify that processing tubing attachment is secure and isolation valves have been provided.
4. Inspect instrument tag against approved submittal.
5. Verify that recommended upstream and downstream distances have been maintained.

3.10 ADJUSTMENT, CALIBRATION, AND TESTING

A. Description:

1. Calibrate each instrument installed that is not factory calibrated and provided with calibration documentation.
2. Provide a written description of proposed field procedures and equipment for calibrating each type of instrument. Submit procedures before calibration and adjustment.
3. For each analog instrument, make a three-point test of calibration for both linearity and accuracy.
4. Equipment and procedures used for calibration shall meet instrument manufacturer's recommendations.
5. Provide diagnostic and test equipment for calibration and adjustment.
6. Field instruments and equipment used to test and calibrate installed instruments shall have accuracy at least twice the instrument accuracy being calibrated. For example, an installed instrument with an accuracy of 1 percent shall be checked by an instrument with an accuracy of 0.5 percent.
7. Calibrate each instrument according to instrument instruction manual supplied by manufacturer.
8. If after-calibration-indicated performance cannot be achieved, replace out-of-tolerance instruments.
9. Comply with field-testing requirements and procedures indicated by ASHRAE Guideline 11, "Field Testing of HVAC Control Components," in the absence of specific requirements, and to supplement requirements indicated.

B. Analog Signals:

1. Check analog voltage signals using a precision voltage meter at zero, 50, and 100 percent.
2. Check analog current signals using a precision current meter at zero, 50, and 100 percent.
3. Check resistance signals for temperature sensors at zero, 50, and 100 percent of operating span using a precision-resistant source.

C. Digital Signals:

1. Check digital signals using a jumper wire.
2. Check digital signals using an ohmmeter to test for contact.

D. Sensors: Check sensors at zero, 50, and 100 percent of Project design values.

E. Switches: Calibrate switches to make or break contact at set points indicated.

F. Transmitters:

1. Check and calibrate transmitters at zero, 50, and 100 percent of Project design values.
2. Calibrate resistance temperature transmitters at zero, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistance source.

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

3.11 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, maintenance service shall include 12 months' full maintenance by skilled employees of systems and equipment Installer. Include quarterly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper operation. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.

3.12 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain instrumentation and control devices.

END OF SECTION 230923.14

SECTION 230923.27 - TEMPERATURE INSTRUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Air temperature sensors.
2. Combination air temperature sensors and switches.
3. Air temperature switches.
4. Air temperature RTD transmitters.
5. Liquid and steam temperature sensors.
6. High-end, commercial-grade, liquid and steam temperature sensors.
7. Industrial-grade liquid and steam temperature sensors.
8. Liquid temperature switches.
9. High-end, commercial-grade, liquid and steam temperature transmitters.
10. Industrial-grade liquid and steam temperature transmitters.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 230923 "Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC" for control equipment and software, relays, electrical power devices, uninterruptible power supply units, wire, and cable.
2. Section 230993 "Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls" for requirements that relate to Section 230923.27.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. HART (Highway Addressable Remote Transducer) Protocol: The global standard for sending and receiving digital information across analog wires between smart devices and control or monitoring systems through bidirectional communication that provides data access between intelligent field instruments and host systems. A host can be any software application from a technician's hand-held device or laptop to a plant's process control, asset management, safety, or other system using any control platform.
- B. RTD: Resistance temperature detector.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product, including the following:

1. Construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
2. Operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories indicating process operating range, accuracy over range, control signal over range, default control signal with loss of power, calibration data specific to each unique application, electrical power requirements, and limitations of ambient operating environment, including temperature and humidity.
3. Product description with complete technical data, performance curves, and product specification sheets.
4. Installation operation and maintenance instructions, including factors affecting performance.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
2. Include details of product assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
4. Include number-coded identification system for unique identification of wiring, cable, and tubing ends.

C. Samples: For each exposed product installed in finished space.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each product requiring a certificate.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials and parts that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Environmental Conditions:

1. Instruments shall operate without performance degradation under the ambient environmental temperature, pressure, humidity, and vibration conditions specified and encountered for installed location.
 - a. If instrument alone cannot meet requirement, install instrument in a protective enclosure that is isolated and protected from conditions impacting performance. Enclosure shall be internally insulated, electrically heated, filtered, and ventilated as required by instrument and application.
2. Instruments and accessories shall be protected with enclosures satisfying the following minimum requirements unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Instruments not available with integral enclosures complying with requirements indicated shall be housed in protective secondary enclosures. Instrument's installed location shall dictate following NEMA 250 enclosure requirements:
 - a. Outdoors, Protected: Type 3.
 - b. Outdoors, Unprotected: Type 4X.
 - c. Indoors, Heated with Filtered Ventilation: Type 1.
 - d. Indoors, Heated with Non-Filtered Ventilation: Type 2.
 - e. Indoors, Heated and Air Conditioned: Type 1.
 - f. Mechanical Equipment Rooms:
 - 1) Air-Moving Equipment Rooms: Type 12.
 - g. Localized Areas Exposed to Washdown: Type 4X.
 - h. Within Duct Systems and Air-Moving Equipment Not Exposed to Possible Condensation: Type 12.
 - i. Within Duct Systems and Air-Moving Equipment Exposed to Possible Condensation: Type 4X.
 - j. Hazardous Locations: Explosion-proof rating for condition.

2.2 AIR TEMPERATURE SENSORS

A. Thermal Resistors (Thermistors): Common Requirements:

1. 10,000 ohms at 25 deg C and a temperature coefficient of 23.5 ohms/ohm/deg C.
2. Two-wire, PTFE-insulated, 22-gage stranded copper leads.
3. Performance Characteristics:
 - a. Range: **Minus 50 to 275 deg F (Minus 46 to 135 deg C)**.
 - b. Interchangeable Accuracy: At **77 deg F (25 deg C)** within **0.5 deg F (0.3 deg C)**.
 - c. Repeatability: Within **0.5 deg F (0.3 deg C)**.
 - d. Drift: Within **0.5 deg F (0.3 deg C)** over 10 years.
 - e. Self-Heating: Negligible.
4. Transmitter optional, contingent on compliance with end-to-end control accuracy.

B. Thermistor, Single-Point Duct Air Temperature Sensors:

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. **Minco.**
 2. Temperature Range: **Minus 50 to 275 deg F (Minus 45 to 135 deg C).**
 3. Probe: Single-point sensor with a stainless-steel sheath.
 4. Length: As required by application to achieve tip at midpoint of air tunnel, up to **18 inches (450 mm) long).**
 5. Enclosure: Junction box with removable cover; NEMA 250, Type 1 for indoor applications and Type 4 for outdoor applications.
 6. Gasket for attachment to duct or equipment to seal penetration airtight.
 7. Conduit Connection: **1/2-inch (16-mm) trade size.**
- C. Thermistor Averaging Air Temperature Sensors:
1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. **Minco.**
 2. Temperature Range: **Minus 50 to 275 deg F (Minus 45 to 135 deg C).**
 3. Multiple sensors to provide average temperature across entire length of sensor.
 4. Rigid probe of aluminum, brass, copper, or stainless-steel sheath.
 5. Flexible probe of aluminum, brass, copper, or stainless-steel sheath and formable to a **4-inch (100-mm) radius.**
 6. Length: As required by application to cover entire cross section of air tunnel.
 7. Enclosure: Junction box with removable cover; NEMA 250, Type 1 for indoor applications and Type 4 for outdoor applications.
 8. Gasket for attachment to duct or equipment to seal penetration airtight.
 9. Conduit Connection: **1/2-inch (16-mm) trade size.**
- D. Thermistor Outdoor Air Temperature Sensors:
1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. **Minco.**
 2. Temperature Range: **Minus 50 to 275 deg F (Minus 45 to 135 deg C).**
 3. Probe: Single-point sensor with a stainless-steel sheath.
 4. Solar Shield: Stainless steel.
 5. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4 or 4X junction box or combination conduit and outlet box with removable cover and gasket.
 6. Conduit Connection: **1/2-inch (16-mm) trade size.**
- E. Thermistor Space Air Temperature Sensors:

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. **Minco.**
2. Temperature Range: **Minus 50 to 212 deg F (Minus 45 to 100 deg C).**
3. Sensor assembly shall include a temperature sensing element mounted under a bright white, non-yellowing, plastic or flush, brushed-aluminum cover.
4. Provide a mounting plate that is compatible with the surface shape that it is mounted to and electrical box used.
5. Concealed wiring connection.

F. Space Air Temperature Sensors for Use with DDC Controllers Controlling Terminal Units:

1. 100- or 1000-ohm platinum RTD or thermistor.
2. Thermistor:
 - a. Pre-aged, burned in, and coated with glass; inserted in a metal sleeve; and entire unit encased in epoxy.
 - b. Thermistor drift shall be less than plus or minus **0.5 deg F (0.3 deg C)** over 10 years.
3. Temperature Transmitter Requirements:
 - a. Mating transmitter required with each 100-ohm RTD.
 - b. Mating transmitters optional for 1000-ohm RTD and thermistor, contingent on compliance with end-to-end control accuracy.
4. Provide digital display of sensed temperature.
5. Provide sensor with local control.
 - a. Local override to turn HVAC on.
 - b. Local adjustment of temperature set point.
 - c. Both features shall be capable of manual override through control system operator.

2.3 COMBINATION AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR AND SWITCH

- A. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 1. **Minco.**
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain temperature-measuring sensors and transmitters and airflow from single manufacturer.
- C. Combination temperature sensor and switch in same instrument.
- D. Air Temperature Switch:

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

1. Factory preset set point of 38 deg F (3 deg C). Field-adjustable set point from 30 to 44 deg F (minus 1 to 7 deg C).
2. Responsive to coldest 12-inch (300-mm) section of sensor length.
3. DPST latching relay rated at 25 A and 120-V ac, with powered controller, coil, and manual reset at panel. Wire one leg to fan start circuit and other leg to signal a remote alarm.

E. Air Temperature Sensor:

1. Temperature-averaging type over sensor length. Length to be determined by installing trade to provide uniform coverage over air tunnel. Consult manufacturer for recommendations.
2. Platinum RTD with a value of 1000 ohms at zero deg C and a temperature coefficient of 0.00385 ohm/ohm/deg C.
3. Accuracy: Within 0.9 deg F (0.5 deg C).
4. Output Signal: 4 to 20 mA for connection to remote monitoring.
5. Encase RTDs in a flexible nominal 0.375-inch- (9-mm-) diameter sheath constructed of brass.
6. Lead wires shall be 18-gage AWG copper.
7. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4.

2.4 AIR TEMPERATURE SWITCHES

A. Thermostat and Switch for Low Temperature Control in Duct Applications:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Honeywell International Inc.
 - b. Siemens Industry, Inc., Building Technologies Division.
2. Description:
 - a. Two-position control.
 - b. Field-adjustable set point.
 - c. Manual reset.
 - d. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
3. Performance:
 - a. Operating Temperature Range: 15 to 55 deg F (Minus 9 to 13 deg C).
 - b. Temperature Differential: 5 deg F (2.8 deg C), non-adjustable and additive.
 - c. Enclosure Ambient Temperature: Minus 20 to 140 deg F (Minus 11 to 60 deg C).
 - d. Sensing Element Maximum Temperature: 250 deg F (121 deg C).
 - e. Voltage: 120-V ac.
 - f. Current: 16 FLA.

- g. Switch Type: Two SPDT snap switches operate on coldest 12-inch (300-mm) section along element length.
4. Construction:
- a. Vapor-Filled Sensing Element: Nominal 20 feet (6 m) long.
 - b. Dual Temperature Scale: Fahrenheit and Celsius visible on face.
 - c. Set-Point Adjustment: Screw.
 - d. Enclosure: Painted metal, NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - e. Electrical Connections: Screw terminals.
 - f. Conduit Connection: 1/2-inch (16-mm) trade size.

2.5 AIR TEMPERATURE RTD TRANSMITTERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
- 1. Minco.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain temperature-measuring sensors and transmitters and airflow from single manufacturer.
- C. Conduit Connection: 1/2-inch (16-mm) trade size.)
- D. Functional Characteristics:
- 1. Input:
 - a. 100-ohm platinum RTD temperature coefficient of 0.00385 ohm/ohm/deg C, two-wire sensors.
 - b. 1000-ohm platinum RTD temperature coefficient of 0.00385 ohm/ohm/deg C, two-wire sensors.
 - 2. Span (Adjustable):
 - a. Space: 40 to 90 deg F (4 to 32 deg C).
 - b. Supply Air Cooling and Heating: 40 to 120 deg F (4 to 49 deg C).
 - c. Supply Air Cooling Only: 40 to 90 deg F (4 to 32 deg C).
 - d. Supply Air Heating Only: 40 to 120 deg F (4 to 49 deg C).
 - e. Exhaust Air: 50 to 100 deg F (10 to 38 deg C).
 - f. Return Air: 50 to 100 deg F (10 to 38 deg C).
 - g. Mixed Air: Minus 40 to 140 deg F (Minus 40 to 60 deg C).
 - h. Outdoor: Minus 40 to 140 deg F (Minus 40 to 60 deg C).
 - 3. Output: 4- to 20-mA dc, linear with temperature; RFI insensitive; minimum drive load of 600 ohms at 24-V dc .
 - 4. Zero and span field adjustments, plus or minus 5 percent of span. Minimum span of 50 deg F (28 deg C).
 - 5. Match sensor with temperature transmitter and factory calibrate together.

E. Performance Characteristics:

1. Calibration Accuracy: Within 0.1 percent of the span.
2. Stability: Within 0.2 percent of the span for at least 6 months.
3. Combined Accuracy: Within 0.5 percent.

2.6 LIQUID AND STEAM TEMPERATURE SENSORS, HIGH-END COMMERCIAL GRADE

A. RTD:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Minco.
2. Resistance temperature sensors shall comply with IEC 60751, Class B requirements.
3. Platinum with a value of 100 ohms at zero deg C and a temperature coefficient of 0.00385 ohm/ohm/deg C.
4. Encase RTD in a Type 316 stainless-steel sheath with a 0.25-inch (8-mm) OD.
5. Provide four-wire, PTFE-insulated, nickel-coated, 22-gage, stranded copper leads.
6. Provide spring-loaded RTDs for thermowell installations.
7. Performance Characteristics:
 - a. Range: Minus 328 to 932 deg F (Minus 200 to 500 deg C).
 - b. Interchangeable Accuracy: Within 0.54 deg F (0.3 deg C) at 32 deg F (zero deg C).
 - c. Stability: Within 0.05 percent maximum ice-point resistance shift after 1000 hours at 752 deg F (400 deg C).
 - d. Hysteresis: Within 0.04 percent of range.
 - e. Response Time: 62.8 percent of change in 4 seconds with water flowing across sensor at 3 fps (0.9 m/s).

B. Thermowells:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Minco.
2. Stem: Straight or stepped or tapered shank formed from solid bar stock.
3. Material: Type 304 or Type 316 stainless steel.
4. Process Connection: Threaded, NPS 3/4 (DN 20)
5. Sensor Connection: Threaded, NPS 1/2 (DN 15)
6. Bore: Sized to accommodate sensor with tight tolerance between sensor and well.
7. Furnish thermowells installed in insulated pipes and equipment with an extended neck that extends beyond the face of the insulation covering.
8. Length: As required by application and pipe size.

9. Thermowells furnished with heat-transfer compound to eliminate air gap between wall of sensor and thermowell and to reduce time constant.

C. Connection Heads:

1. [<Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.>](#)
2. Housing: Low-copper cast-aluminum alloy, complying with NEMA 250, Type 4.
3. Terminals: Six or eight as required by sensor.
4. Conduit Connection: **1/2-inch (16-mm)** trade size.
5. Sensor Connection: **NPS 1/2 (DN 15)**.

- D. Assembly: Sensor manufacturer shall furnish sensor, thermowell, and sensor connection head to provide a matched assembly.

2.7 LIQUID TEMPERATURE SWITCHES

A. Thermostat and Switch for Temperature Control in Pipe Applications:

1. [<Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.>](#)
2. Description:
 - a. Two-position control.
 - b. Field-adjustable set point.
 - c. Manual reset.
 - d. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
3. Performance:
 - a. Operating Temperature Range: **65 to 200 deg F (18 to 3 deg C)**.
 - b. Temperature Differential Deadband: **5 to 30 deg F (3 to 17 deg C)**, adjustable.
 - c. Enclosure Ambient Temperature: **150 deg F (66 deg C)**.
 - d. Sensing Element Pressure Rating: **200 psig (1379 kPa)**.
 - e. Voltage: 120-V ac.
 - f. Current: 8 FLA.
 - g. Switch Type: SPDT snap switch.
4. Construction:
 - a. Vapor-Filled Immersion Element: Copper, nominal **3 inches (75 mm)** long.
 - b. Temperature Scale: Fahrenheit, visible on face.
 - c. Set-Point Adjustment: Screw.
 - d. Enclosure: Painted metal, NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - e. Electrical Connections: Screw terminals.
 - f. Conduit Connection: **3/4-inch (21-mm)** trade size).

2.8 LIQUID AND STEAM TEMPERATURE TRANSMITTERS, COMMERCIAL GRADE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Minco.
- B. Enclosure Connection: **1/2-inch (16-mm)** trade size.
- C. Functional Characteristics:
 - 1. Input: 100-ohm platinum RTD temperature coefficient of 0.00385 ohm/ohm/deg C, two- or three-wire sensors.
 - 2. Default Span (Adjustable):
 - a. Chilled Water: **Zero to 100 deg F (Minus 18 to 38 deg C)**.
 - b. Heating Hot Water: **32 to 212 deg F (Zero to 100 deg C)**.
 - 3. Output: 4- to 20-mA dc, linear with temperature; RFI insensitive; minimum drive load of 600 ohms at 24-V dc.
 - 4. Zero and span field adjustments, plus or minus 5 percent of span. Minimum span of **50 deg F (28 deg C)**.
 - 5. Match sensor with temperature transmitter and factory calibrate together. Each matched sensor and transmitter set shall include factory calibration data traceable to NIST.
- D. Performance Characteristics:
 - 1. Calibration Accuracy: Within 0.1 percent of the span.
 - 2. Stability: Within 0.2 percent of the span for at least 6 months.
 - 3. Combined Accuracy: Within 0.5 percent.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for instruments installed in piping to verify actual locations of connections before installation.
- C. Examine roughing-in for instruments installed in duct systems to verify actual locations of connections before installation.
- D. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install products level, plumb, parallel, and perpendicular with building construction.
- B. Properly support instruments, tubing, piping, wiring, and conduit to comply with requirements indicated. Brace all products to prevent lateral movement and sway or a break in attachment.
- C. Fastening Hardware:
 - 1. Stillson wrenches, pliers, and other tools that cause injury to or mar surfaces of rods, nuts, and other parts are prohibited for work of assembling and tightening nuts.
 - 2. Tighten bolts and nuts firmly and uniformly. Do not overstress threads by excessive force or by oversized wrenches.
 - 3. Lubricate threads of bolts, nuts, and screws with graphite and oil before assembly.
- D. Install products in locations that are accessible and that permit calibration and maintenance from floor, equipment platforms, or catwalks. Where ladders are required for Owner's access, confirm unrestricted ladder placement is possible under occupied condition.
- E. Corrosive Environments:
 - 1. Use products that are suitable for environment to which they are subjected.
 - 2. If possible, avoid or limit use of materials in corrosive environments.
 - 3. When conduit is in contact with a corrosive environment, use Type 316 stainless-steel conduit and fittings or conduit and fittings that are coated with a corrosive-resistant coating that is suitable for environment.
 - 4. Where instruments are located in a corrosive environment and are not corrosive resistant from manufacturer, field install products in a NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosure constructed of Type 316L stainless steel.

3.3 ELECTRIC POWER

- A. Furnish and install electrical power to products requiring electrical connections.
- B. Furnish and install circuit breakers. Comply with requirements in Section 262816 "Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers."
- C. Furnish and install power wiring. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- D. Furnish and install raceways. Comply with requirements in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

3.4 TEMPERATURE INSTRUMENT INSTALLATIONS

- A. Mounting Location:
 - 1. Roughing In:

- a. Outline instrument mounting locations before setting instruments and routing cable, wiring, tubing, and conduit to final location.
 - b. Provide independent inspection to confirm that proposed mounting locations comply with requirements indicated and approved submittals.
 - 1) Indicate dimensioned locations with mounting height for all surface-mounted products on Shop Drawings.
 - 2) Do not begin installation without submittal approval of mounting location.
 - c. Complete installation rough-in only after confirmation by independent inspection is complete and approval of location is documented for review by Owner and Architect on request.
2. Install switches and transmitters for air and liquid temperature associated with individual air-handling units and associated connected ductwork and piping near air-handling units co-located in air-handling unit system control panel to provide service personnel a single and convenient location for inspection and service.
 3. Install liquid and steam temperature switches and transmitters for indoor applications in mechanical equipment rooms. Do not locate in user-occupied space unless indicated specifically on Drawings.
 4. Install air temperature switches and transmitters for indoor applications in mechanical equipment rooms. Do not locate in user-occupied space unless indicated specifically on Drawings.
 5. Mount switches and transmitters on walls, floor-supported freestanding pipe stands, or floor-supported structural support frames. Use manufacturer's mounting brackets to accommodate field mounting. Securely support and brace products to prevent vibration and movement.
- B. Special Mounting Requirements:
1. Protect products installed outdoors from solar radiation, building and wind effect with stand-offs and shields constructed of Type 316 stainless.
 2. Temperature instruments having performance impacted by temperature of mounting substrate shall be isolated with an insulating barrier located between instrument and substrate to eliminate effect. Where instruments requiring insulation are located in finished space, conceal insulating barrier in a cover matching the instrument cover.
- C. Mounting Height:
1. Mount temperature instruments in user-occupied space to match mounting height of light switches unless otherwise indicated on Drawings. Mounting height shall comply with codes and accessibility requirements.
 2. Mount switches and transmitters located in mechanical equipment rooms and other similar space not subject to code or state and Federal accessibility requirements within a range of 42 to 72 inches (1.1 to 1.6 m) above the adjacent floor, grade, or service catwalk or platform.
 - a. Make every effort to mount at 60 inches (1500 mm).

- D. Seal penetrations to ductwork, plenums, and air-moving equipment to comply with duct static-pressure class and leakage and seal classes indicated using neoprene gaskets or grommets.
- E. Space Temperature Sensor Installation:
 - 1. Conceal assembly in an electrical box of sufficient size to house sensor and transmitter, if provided.
 - 2. Install electrical box with a faceplate to match sensor cover if sensor cover does not completely cover electrical box.
 - 3. In finished areas, recess electrical box within wall.
 - 4. In unfinished areas, electrical box may be surface mounted if electrical light switches are surface mounted. Use a cast-aluminum electric box for surface-mounted installations.
 - 5. Align electrical box with other electrical devices such as visual alarms and light switches located in the vicinity to provide a neat and well-thought-out arrangement. Where possible, align in both horizontal and vertical axis.
- F. Outdoor Air Temperature Sensor Installation:
 - 1. Mount sensor in a discrete location facing north.
 - 2. Protect installed sensor from solar radiation and other influences that could impact performance.
 - 3. If required to have a transmitter, mount transmitter remote from sensor in an accessible and serviceable location indoors.
- G. Single-Point Duct Temperature Sensor Installation:
 - 1. Install single-point-type, duct-mounted, supply- and return-air temperature sensors. Install sensors in ducts with sensitive portion of the element installed in center of duct cross section and located to sense near average temperature. Do not exceed **24 inches (610 mm)** in sensor length.
 - 2. Install return-air sensor in location that senses return-air temperature without influence from outdoor or mixed air.
 - 3. Rigidly support sensor to duct and seal penetration airtight.
 - 4. If required to have transmitter, mount transmitter remote from sensor at accessible and serviceable location.
- H. Averaging Duct Temperature Sensor Installation:
 - 1. Install averaging-type air temperature sensor for temperature sensors located within air-handling units, similar equipment, and large ducts with air tunnel cross-sectional area of **20 sq. ft. (1.86 sq. m)** and larger.
 - 2. Install sensor length to maintain coverage over entire cross-sectional area. Install multiple sensors where required to maintain the minimum coverage.
 - 3. Fasten and support sensor with manufacturer-furnished clips to keep sensor taut throughout entire length.
 - 4. If required to have transmitter, mount transmitter in an accessible and serviceable location.
- I. Low-Limit Air Temperature Switch Installation:

1. Install multiple low-limit switches to maintain coverage over entire cross-sectional area of air tunnel.
2. Fasten and support sensing element with manufacturer-furnished clips to keep element taut throughout entire length.
3. Mount switches outside of airstream at a location and mounting height to provide easy access for switch set-point adjustment and manual reset.
4. Install on entering side of cooling coil unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

J. Liquid Temperature Sensor Installation:

1. Assembly shall include sensor, thermowell and connection head.
2. For pipe **NPS 4 (DN 100)** and larger, install sensor and thermowell length to extend into pipe between 50 to 75 percent of pipe cross section.
3. For pipe smaller than **NPS 4 (DN 100)**:
 - a. Install reducers to increase pipe size to **NPS 4 (DN 100)** at point of thermowell installation.
 - b. For pipe sizes **NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3 (DN 65 and DN 80)**, thermowell and sensor may be installed at pipe elbow or tee to achieve manufacturer-recommended immersion depth in lieu of increasing pipe size.
 - c. Minimum insertion depth shall be **2-1/2 inches (65 mm)**.
4. Install matching thermowell.
5. Fill thermowell with heat-transfer fluid before inserting sensor.
6. Tip of spring-loaded sensors shall contact inside of thermowell.
7. For insulated piping, install thermowells with extension neck to extend beyond face of insulation.
8. Install thermowell in top dead center of horizontal pipe positioned in an accessible location to allow for inspection and replacement. If top dead center location is not possible due to field constraints, install thermowell at location along top half of pipe.
9. For applications with transmitters, mount transmitter remote from sensor in an accessible and serviceable location from floor.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install engraved phenolic nameplate with instrument identification.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Remove grease, mastic, adhesives, dust, dirt, stains, fingerprints, labels, and other foreign materials from exposed interior and exterior surfaces.
- B. Wash and shine glazing.
- C. Polish glossy surfaces to a clean shine.

3.7 CHECK-OUT PROCEDURES

- A. Check installed products before continuity tests, leak tests, and calibration.
- B. Check temperature instruments for proper location and accessibility.
- C. Verify sensing element type and proper material.
- D. Verify location and length.
- E. Verify that wiring is correct and secure.

3.8 ADJUSTMENT, CALIBRATION, AND TESTING

A. Description:

- 1. Calibrate each instrument installed that is not factory calibrated and provided with calibration documentation.
- 2. Provide a written description of proposed field procedures and equipment for calibrating each type of instrument. Submit procedures before calibration and adjustment.
- 3. For each analog instrument, make a three-point test of calibration for both linearity and accuracy.
- 4. Equipment and procedures used for calibration shall meet instrument manufacturer's written instructions.
- 5. Provide diagnostic and test equipment for calibration and adjustment.
- 6. Field instruments and equipment used to test and calibrate installed instruments shall have accuracy at least twice the instrument accuracy being calibrated. For example, an installed instrument with an accuracy of 1 percent shall be checked by an instrument with an accuracy of 0.5 percent.
- 7. Calibrate each instrument according to instrument instruction manual supplied by manufacturer.
- 8. If after calibration indicated performance cannot be achieved, replace out-of-tolerance instruments.
- 9. Comply with field-testing requirements and procedures indicated by ASHRAE Guideline 11, "Field Testing of HVAC Control Components," in the absence of specific requirements and to supplement requirements indicated.

B. Analog Signals:

- 1. Check analog voltage signals using a precision voltage meter at zero, 50, and 100 percent.
- 2. Check analog current signals using a precision current meter at zero, 50, and 100 percent.
- 3. Check resistance signals for temperature sensors at zero, 50, and 100 percent of operating span using a precision-resistance source.

C. Digital Signals:

- 1. Check digital signals using a jumper wire.
- 2. Check digital signals using an ohmmeter to test for contact.

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

- D. Sensors: Check sensors at zero, 50, and 100 percent of Project design values.
- E. Switches: Calibrate switches to make or break contact at set points indicated.
- F. Transmitters:
 - 1. Check and calibrate transmitters at zero, 50, and 100 percent of Project design values.
 - 2. Calibrate resistance temperature transmitters at zero, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistance source.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Perform according to manufacturer's written instruction.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.10 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.11 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, maintenance service shall include 12 months' full maintenance by skilled employees of systems and equipment Installer. Include quarterly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, cleaning and adjusting as required for proper operation. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.

3.12 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain temperature instruments.
- B. Provide a complete set of instructional videos covering each product specified and installed and showing the following:
 - 1. Software programming.
 - 2. Calibration and test procedures.
 - 3. Operation and maintenance requirements and procedures.
 - 4. Troubleshooting procedures.

END OF SECTION 230923.27

SECTION 232113 - HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes pipe and fitting materials and joining methods for the following:
 - 1. Copper tube and fittings.
 - 2. Steel pipe and fittings.
 - 3. Joining materials.
 - 4. Transition fittings.
 - 5. Dielectric fittings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
 - 1. Pipe.
 - 2. Fittings.
 - 3. Joining materials.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal:
 - 1. Design calculations and detailed fabrication and assembly of pipe anchors and alignment guides, hangers and supports for multiple pipes, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to the building structure.
 - 2. Locations of pipe anchors and alignment guides and expansion joints and loops.
 - 3. Locations of and details for penetrations, including sleeves and sleeve seals for exterior walls, floors, basement, and foundation walls.
 - 4. Locations of and details for penetration and firestopping for fire- and smoke-rated wall and floor and ceiling assemblies.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Preconstruction Test Reports:

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

1. Water Analysis: Submit a copy of the water analysis to illustrate water quality available at Project site.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Installers of Pressure-Sealed Joints: Installers shall be certified by pressure-seal joint manufacturer as having been trained and qualified to join piping with pressure-seal pipe couplings and fittings.
2. Fiberglass Pipe and Fitting Installers: Installers of RTRF and RTRP shall be certified by manufacturer of pipes and fittings as having been trained and qualified to join fiberglass piping with manufacturer-recommended adhesive.

B. Steel Support Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

C. Pipe Welding: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

1. Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation.
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Hydronic piping components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure and temperature unless otherwise indicated:

1. Hot-Water Heating Piping: 100 psig (689 kPa) at 200 deg F (93 deg C).
2. Chilled-Water Piping: 150 psig (1034 kPa) at 73 deg F (22 deg C).
3. Makeup-Water Piping: 80 psig (552 kPa) at 150 deg F (66 deg C).
4. Condensate-Drain Piping: 150 deg F (66 deg C).
5. Blowdown-Drain Piping: 180 deg F (82 deg C).
6. Air-Vent Piping: 180 deg F (82 deg C).
7. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping: Equal to the pressure of the piping system to which it is attached.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B88, Type L (ASTM B88M, Type B).
- B. Annealed-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B88, Type K (ASTM B88M, Type A).

SECTION 232113 - HYDRONIC PIPING

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

- C. DWV Copper Tubing: ASTM B306, Type DWV.
- D. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

2.3 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, black steel with plain ends; welded and seamless, Grade B, and wall thickness as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.
- B. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4; Classes 125 and 250 as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.
- C. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Classes 150 and 300 as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.
- D. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Classes 150, 250, and 300 as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.
- E. Cast-Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Classes 25, 125, and 250; raised ground face, and bolt holes spot faced as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.
- F. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A234/A234M, wall thickness to match adjoining pipe.
- G. Wrought Cast- and Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
 - 1. Material Group: 1.1.
 - 2. End Connections: Butt welding.
 - 3. Facings: Raised face.
- H. Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A733, made of same materials and wall thicknesses as pipe in which they are installed.

2.4 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
 - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) maximum thickness unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
- B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B813.

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

- D. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for joining copper with copper; or BAg-1, silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.
- E. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12M/D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.5 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings:

- 1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. [Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.](#)
 - b. [IPEX USA LLC.](#)
- 2. One-piece fitting with one threaded brass or copper insert and one solvent-cement-joint end of material and wall thickness to match plastic pipe material.

B. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions:

- 1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. [Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.](#)
- 2. Brass or copper end, solvent-cement-joint end of material and wall thickness to match plastic pipe material, rubber gasket, and threaded union.

2.6 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Dielectric Unions:

- 1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. [WATTS.](#)
 - b. [Zurn Industries, LLC.](#)
- 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - b. Pressure Rating: **150 psig (1035 kPa).**

- c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric Flanges:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. WATTS.
 - b. Zurn Industries, LLC.
- 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - b. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
 - c. Pressure Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
 - d. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

D. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Calpico, Inc.
 - b. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
- 2. Description:
 - a. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
 - c. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
 - d. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
 - e. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

E. Dielectric Nipples:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Matco-Norca.
 - b. Precision Plumbing Products.
- 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: IAPMO PS 66.
 - b. Electroplated steel nipple, complying with ASTM F1545.
 - c. Pressure Rating: 300 psig (2070 kPa) at 225 deg F (107 deg C).
 - d. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.

- e. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Chilled water and Hot-water heating piping, aboveground, **NPS 2 (DN 50)** and smaller, shall be any of the following:
 - 1. **Type L (Type B)**, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered and brazed joints.
 - 2. Schedule 40, Grade B steel pipe; Class 150, malleable-iron fittings; cast-iron flanges and flange fittings; and threaded joints.
- B. Chilled water and Hot-water heating piping, aboveground, **NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65)** and larger, shall be the following:
 - 1. Schedule 40 steel pipe, wrought-steel fittings and wrought-cast or forged-steel flanges and flange fittings, and welded and flanged joints.
- C. Makeup-water piping installed aboveground shall be the following:
 - 1. **Type L (Type B)**, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered and brazed joints.
- D. Condensate-Drain Piping: Type DWV, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.
- E. Blowdown-Drain Piping: Same materials and joining methods as for piping specified for the service in which blowdown drain is installed.
- F. Air-Vent Piping:
 - 1. Inlet: Same as service where installed with metal-to-plastic transition fittings for plastic piping systems according to piping manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Outlet: **Type K (Type A)**, annealed-temper copper tubing with soldered or flared joints.
- G. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping for Hot-Water Piping: Same materials and joining methods as for piping specified for the service in which safety valve is installed with metal-to-plastic transition fittings for plastic piping systems according to piping manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

- B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- J. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- K. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.
- L. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, **NPS 3/4 (DN 20)** ball valve, and short **NPS 3/4 (DN 20)** threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.
- M. Install piping at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow.
- N. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.
- O. Install branch connections to mains using tee fittings in main pipe, with the branch connected to the bottom of the main pipe. For up-feed risers, connect the branch to the top of the main pipe.
- P. Install valves according to the following:
 - 1. Section 230523.11 "Globe Valves for HVAC Piping."
 - 2. Section 230523.12 "Ball Valves for HVAC Piping."
 - 3. Section 230523.13 "Butterfly Valves for HVAC Piping."
 - 4. Section 230523.14 "Check Valves for HVAC Piping."
 - 5. Section 230523.15 "Gate Valves for HVAC Piping."
- Q. Install unions in piping, **NPS 2 (DN 50)** and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
- R. Install flanges in piping, **NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65)** and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.
- S. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.

- T. Comply with requirements in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for identifying piping.
- U. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Retain first paragraph below for piping that penetrates an exterior concrete wall or concrete slab.
- V. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

3.3 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
- B. Dielectric Fittings for **NPS 2 (DN 50)** and Smaller: Use dielectric unions.
- C. Dielectric Fittings for **NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100)**: Use dielectric flanges.
- D. Dielectric Fittings for **NPS 5 (DN 125)** and Larger: Use dielectric flange kits.

3.4 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for hanger, support, and anchor devices. Comply with the following requirements for maximum spacing of supports.
- B. Install the following pipe attachments:
 - 1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal piping less than **20 feet (6 m)** long.
 - 2. Adjustable roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal piping **20 feet (6 m)** or longer.
 - 3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping **20 feet (6 m)** or longer, supported on a trapeze.
 - 4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
 - 5. Provide copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.
 - 6. On plastic pipe, install pads or cushions on bearing surfaces to prevent hanger from scratching pipe.
- C. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 - 1. **NPS 3/4 (DN 20)**: Maximum span, **7 feet (2.1 m)**.
 - 2. **NPS 1 (DN 25)**: Maximum span, **7 feet (2.1 m)**.
 - 3. **NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40)**: Maximum span, **9 feet (2.7 m)**.
 - 4. **NPS 2 (DN 50)**: Maximum span, **10 feet (3 m)**.
 - 5. **NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65)**: Maximum span, **11 feet (3.4 m)**.
 - 6. **NPS 3 (DN 80)** and Larger: Maximum span, **12 feet (3.7 m)**.

- D. Install hangers for drawn-temper copper piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 - 1. NPS 3/4 (DN 20): Maximum span, 5 feet (1.5 m); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
 - 2. NPS 1 (DN 25): Maximum span, 6 feet (1.8 m); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
 - 3. NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32): Maximum span, 7 feet (2.1 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
 - 4. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40): Maximum span, 8 feet (2.4 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
 - 5. NPS 2 (DN 50): Maximum span, 8 feet (2.4 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
 - 6. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): Maximum span, 9 feet (2.7 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
 - 7. NPS 3 (DN 80) and Larger: Maximum span, 10 feet (3 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
- E. Support vertical runs at roof, at each floor, and at 10-foot (3-m) intervals between floors.

3.5 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B32.
- D. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8/A5.8M.
- E. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- F. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12M/D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to "Quality Assurance" Article.
- G. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.6 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Sizes for supply and return piping connections shall be the same as or larger than equipment connections.
- B. Install control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.
- C. Install bypass piping with globe valve around control valve. If parallel control valves are installed, only one bypass is required.
- D. Install ports for pressure gages and thermometers at coil inlet and outlet connections. Comply with requirements in Section 230519 "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare hydronic piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:
 - 1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
 - 2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
 - 3. Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water; then remove and clean or replace strainer screens.
 - 4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
 - 5. Install safety valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.
- B. Perform the following tests on hydronic piping:
 - 1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
 - 2. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release air. Use drains installed at low points for complete draining of test liquid.
 - 3. Isolate expansion tanks and determine that hydronic system is full of water.
 - 4. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the system's working pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength or 1.7 times the "SE" value in Appendix A in ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."
 - 5. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 10 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
 - 6. Prepare written report of testing.
- C. Perform the following before operating the system:
 - 1. Open manual valves fully.

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

2. Inspect pumps for proper rotation.
3. Set makeup pressure-reducing valves for required system pressure.
4. Inspect air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).
5. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
6. Inspect and set operating temperatures of hydronic equipment, such as boilers, chillers, cooling towers, to specified values.
7. Verify lubrication of motors and bearings.

END OF SECTION 232113

SECTION 232116 - HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Hydronic specialty valves.
 - 2. Air-control devices.
 - 3. Strainers.
 - 4. Connectors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product:
 - 1. Include construction details and material descriptions for hydronic piping specialties.
 - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
 - 3. Include flow and pressure drop curves based on manufacturer's testing for calibrated-orifice balancing valves and automatic flow-control valves.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For hydronic piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Differential Pressure Meter: For each type of balancing valve and automatic flow control valve, include flowmeter, probes, hoses, flow charts, and carrying case.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Pipe Welding: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

- B. Safety Valves and Pressure Vessels: Shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HYDRONIC SPECIALTY VALVES

A. Bronze, Calibrated-Orifice, Balancing Valves:

1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. [Griswold Controls.](#)
 - b. [Nexus Valve, Inc.](#)
 - c. [NIBCO INC.](#)
 - d. [Taco Comfort Solutions.](#)
2. Body: Bronze, ball or plug type with calibrated orifice or venturi.
3. Ball: Brass or stainless steel.
4. Plug: Resin.
5. Seat: PTFE.
6. End Connections: Threaded or socket.
7. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
8. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.
9. CWP Rating: Minimum **125 psig (860 kPa)**.
10. Maximum Operating Temperature: **250 deg F (121 deg C)**.

B. Cast-Iron or Steel, Calibrated-Orifice, Balancing Valves:

1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. [Griswold Controls.](#)
 - b. [Nexus Valve, Inc.](#)
 - c. [NIBCO INC.](#)
2. Body: Cast-iron or steel body, ball, plug, or globe pattern with calibrated orifice or venturi.
3. Ball: Brass or stainless steel.
4. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
5. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.
6. Seat: PTFE.
7. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.
8. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
9. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.
10. CWP Rating: Minimum **125 psig (860 kPa)**.

11. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F (121 deg C).

C. Automatic Flow-Control Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Griswold Controls.
 - b. Nexus Valve, Inc.
 - c. NIBCO INC.
2. Body: Brass or ferrous metal.
3. Flow Control Assembly, provide either of the following:
 - a. Piston and Spring Assembly: Stainless steel, tamper proof, self-cleaning, and removable.
 - b. Elastomeric Diaphragm and Polyphenylsulfone Orifice Plate: Operating ranges within 2- to 80-psig (14- to 550-kPa) differential pressure.
4. Combination Assemblies: Include bronze or brass-alloy ball valve.
5. Identification Tag: Marked with zone identification, valve number, and flow rate.
6. Size: Same as pipe in which installed.
7. Performance: Maintain constant flow within plus or minus 10 percent, regardless of system pressure fluctuations.
8. Minimum CWP Rating: 175 psig (1207 kPa).
9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 200 deg F (93 deg C).

2.2 AIR-CONTROL DEVICES

A. Manual Air Vents:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Taco Comfort Solutions.
 - b. WATTS.
2. Body: Bronze.
3. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
4. Operator: Screwdriver or thumbscrew.
5. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2 (DN 15).
6. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/8 (DN 6).
7. CWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 225 deg F (107 deg C).

B. Automatic Air Vents:

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Taco Comfort Solutions.
 - b. WATTS.
2. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
3. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
4. Operator: Noncorrosive metal float.
5. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2 (DN 15).
6. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/4 (DN 8).
7. CWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F (116 deg C).

2.3 STRAINERS

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: Stainless-steel, 40-mesh strainer, or perforated stainless-steel basket.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa).

2.4 CONNECTORS

A. Stainless-Steel Bellow, Flexible Connectors:

1. Body: Stainless-steel bellows with woven, flexible, bronze, wire-reinforcing protective jacket.
2. End Connections: Threaded or flanged to match equipment connected.
3. Performance: Capable of 3/4-inch (20-mm) misalignment.
4. CWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F (121 deg C).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Install shutoff-duty valves at each branch connection to supply mains and at supply connection to each piece of equipment.
- B. Install calibrated-orifice, balancing valves in the return pipe of each heating or cooling terminal.
- C. Install check valves at each pump discharge and elsewhere as required to control flow direction.

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

- D. Install safety valves at hot-water generators and elsewhere as required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Install drip-pan elbow on safety-valve outlet and pipe without valves to the outdoors; pipe drain to nearest floor drain or as indicated on Drawings. Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1, for installation requirements.
- E. Install pressure-reducing valves at makeup-water connection to regulate system fill pressure.

3.2 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

- A. Install manual air vents at high points in piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting.
- B. Install automatic air vents at high points of system piping in mechanical equipment rooms only. Install manual vents at heat-transfer coils and elsewhere as required for air venting.

END OF SECTION 232116

SECTION 232213 - STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes pipe and fittings for LP and HP steam and condensate piping:

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For RTRP and RTRF and adhesive.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal:
 - 1. Design calculations and detailed fabrication and assembly of pipe anchors and alignment guides, hangers and supports for multiple pipes, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to the building structure.
 - 2. Locations of pipe anchors and alignment guides and expansion joints and loops.
 - 3. Locations of and details for penetrations, including sleeves and sleeve seals for exterior walls, floors, basement, and foundation walls.
 - 4. Locations of and details for penetration and firestopping for fire- and smoke-rated wall and floor and ceiling assemblies.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Piping layout, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Suspended ceiling components.
 - 2. Other building services.
 - 3. Structural members.
- B. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Fiberglass Pipe and Fitting Installers: Installers of RTRF and RTRP shall be certified by the manufacturer of pipes and fittings as having been trained and qualified to join fiberglass piping with manufacturer-recommended adhesive.

B. Steel Support Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

C. Pipe Welding: Qualify procedures and operators according to the following:

1. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation.
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressures and temperatures unless otherwise indicated:

1. HP Steam Piping: 200 psi.
2. LP Steam Piping: 100 psi.
3. Condensate Piping: 200 psi at 250 deg F (121 deg C).
4. Blowdown-Drain Piping: Equal to pressure of the piping system to which it is attached.
5. Air-Vent and Vacuum-Breaker Piping: Equal to pressure of the piping system to which it is attached.
6. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping: Equal to pressure of the piping system to which it is attached.

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel, plain ends, welded and seamless, Grade B, and Schedule as indicated in piping applications articles.

B. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4; Classes 125, 150, and 300 as indicated in piping applications articles.

C. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3; Classes 150 and 300 as indicated in piping applications articles.

D. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Classes 150, 250, and 300 as indicated in piping applications articles.

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

- E. Cast-Iron Threaded Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Classes 125 and 250 as indicated in piping applications articles; raised ground face, and bolt holes spot faced.
- F. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, wall thickness to match adjoining pipe.
- G. Wrought-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
 - 1. Material Group: 1.1.
 - 2. End Connections: Butt welding.
 - 3. Facings: Raised face.
- H. Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel of same Type, Grade, and Schedule as pipe in which installed.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
 - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, **1/8-inch (3.2-mm)** maximum thickness unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
- B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12M/D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- D. Welding Materials: Comply with Section II, Part C, of ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and for chemical analysis of pipe being welded.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LP STEAM PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Low and Medium Pressure Steam Piping, **NPS 2 (DN 50)** and Smaller: Schedule 40, Type S, Grade B, seamless steel pipe; Class 125 cast-iron fittings; and threaded joints.
- B. LP and Medium Pressure Steam Piping, **NPS 2-1/2 through NPS 12 (DN 65 through DN 300)**: Schedule 40, Type E, Grade B, seamless steel pipe; Class 150 wrought-steel fittings, flanges, and flange fittings; and welded and flanged joints.
- C. Condensate piping above grade, **NPS 2 (DN 50)** and smaller, shall be the following:

1. Schedule 80, Type S, Grade B, seamless steel pipe; Class 125 cast-iron fittings; and threaded joints.

3.2 HP STEAM PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. HP Steam Piping, **NPS 2 (DN 50)** and Smaller: Schedule 40, Type S, Grade B, seamless steel pipe; Class 125 cast-iron fittings; and threaded joints.
- B. HP Steam Piping, **NPS 2-1/2 through NPS 12 (DN 65 through DN 300)**: Schedule 40, Type E, Grade B, seamless steel pipe; Class 150 wrought-steel fittings, flanges, and flange fittings; and welded and flanged joints.
- C. Condensate piping above grade, **NPS 2 (DN 50)** and smaller, shall be the following:
 1. Schedule 80, Type S, Grade B, seamless steel pipe; Class 125 cast-iron fittings; and threaded joints.

3.3 ANCILLARY PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Blowdown-Drain Piping: Same materials and joining methods as for piping specified for the service in which blowdown drain is installed.
- B. Vacuum-Breaker Piping: Outlet, same as service where installed.
- C. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping: Same materials and joining methods as for piping specified for the service in which safety valve is installed.

3.4 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- G. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- H. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

- I. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- J. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.
- K. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, **NPS 3/4 (DN 20)** full port-ball valve, and short **NPS 3/4 (DN 20)** threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.
- L. Install steam supply piping at a minimum uniform grade of 0.2 percent downward in direction of steam flow.
- M. Install condensate return piping at a minimum uniform grade of 0.4 percent downward in direction of condensate flow.
- N. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side down.
- O. Install branch connections to mains using tee fittings in main pipe, with the branch connected to top of main pipe.
- P. Install valves according to Section 230523 "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."
- Q. Install unions in piping, **NPS 2 (DN 50)** and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
- R. Install flanges in piping, **NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65)** and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.
- S. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.
- T. Install strainers on supply side of control valves, pressure-reducing valves, traps, and elsewhere as indicated. Install **NPS 3/4 (DN 20)** nipple and full port ball valve in blowdown connection of strainers **NPS 2 (DN 50)** and larger. Match size of strainer blowoff connection for strainers smaller than **NPS 2 (DN 50)**.
- U. Comply with requirements in Section 230516 "Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping" for installation of expansion loops, expansion joints, anchors, and pipe alignment guides.
- V. Comply with requirements in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for identifying piping.
- W. Install drip legs at low points and natural drainage points such as ends of mains, bottoms of risers, and ahead of pressure regulators, and control valves.
 - 1. On straight runs with no natural drainage points, install drip legs at intervals not exceeding **300 feet (90 m)**.
 - 2. Size drip legs same size as main. In steam mains **NPS 6 (DN 150)** and larger, drip leg size can be reduced, but to no less than **NPS 4 (DN 100)**.

- X. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."
- Y. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."
- Z. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 230518 "Escutcheons for HVAC Piping."

3.5 STEAM AND CONDENSATE PIPING SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 232216 "Steam and Condensate Piping Specialties" for installation requirements for strainers, flash tanks, special-duty valves, steam traps, thermostatic air vents and vacuum breakers, and steam and condensate meters.

3.6 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for installation of hangers and supports. Comply with requirements below for maximum spacing.
- B. Comply with requirements in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC" for seismic restraints.
- C. Install the following pipe attachments:
 - 1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal piping less than 20 feet (6 m) long.
 - 2. Adjustable roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal piping 20 feet (6 m) or longer.
 - 3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet (6 m) or longer, supported on a trapeze.
 - 4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
- D. Install hangers for steel steam supply piping with the following maximum spacing:
 - 1. NPS 3/4 (DN 20): Maximum span, 9 feet (2.7 m).
 - 2. NPS 1 (DN 25): Maximum span, 9 feet (2.7 m).
 - 3. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40): Maximum span, 12 feet (3.7 m).
 - 4. NPS 2 (DN 50): Maximum span, 13 feet (4 m).
 - 5. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): Maximum span, 14 feet (4.3 m).
 - 6. NPS 3 (DN 80) and Larger: Maximum span, 15 feet (4.6 m).
- E. Install hangers for steel steam condensate piping with the following maximum spacing:
 - 1. NPS 3/4 (DN 20): Maximum span, 7 feet (2.1 m).
 - 2. NPS 1 (DN 25): Maximum span, 7 feet (2.1 m).
 - 3. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40): Maximum span, 9 feet (2.7 m).

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

4. NPS 2 (DN 50): Maximum span, 10 feet (3 m).
5. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): Maximum span, 11 feet (3.4 m).
6. NPS 3 (DN 80) and Larger: Maximum span, 12 feet (3.7 m.)

F. Support vertical runs at roof, at each floor, and at 10-foot (3-m) intervals between floors.

3.7 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- D. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12M/D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to "Quality Assurance" Article.
- E. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.8 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Size for supply and return piping connections shall be the same as or larger than equipment connections.
- B. Install traps and control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.
- C. Install bypass piping with globe valve around control valve. If parallel control valves are installed, only one bypass is required.
- D. Install vacuum breakers downstream from control valve, close to coil inlet connection.
- E. Install a drip leg at coil outlet.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare steam and condensate piping according to ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," and as follows:
 1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
 3. Flush system with clean water. Clean strainers.
 4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and
- C. Perform the following tests and inspections:
1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
 2. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the working pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength.
 3. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 4-hours, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks. Upon inspection of all joints subjected to test, contact engineer of record and commissioning authority for inspection of system while under pressure. Prepare written report of testing.
 4. Means and methods of hydronic system testing shall be in strict accordance with the Florida Mechanical Code.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 232213

SECTION 232216 - STEAM AND CONDENSATE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes the following piping specialties for LP and HP steam and condensate piping:
 1. Strainers.
 2. Flash tanks.
 3. Safety valves.
 4. Pressure-reducing valves.
 5. Steam traps.
 6. Thermostatic air vents and vacuum breakers.
 7. Steam and condensate meters.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
 1. Pressure-reducing and safety valve.
 2. Steam trap.
 3. Air vent and vacuum breaker.
 4. Flash tank.
 5. Meter.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For valves, safety valves, pressure-reducing valves, steam traps, air vents, vacuum breakers, and meters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Pipe Welding: Qualify procedures and operators according to the following:
 1. ASME Compliance: Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp flash tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressures and temperatures unless otherwise indicated:
1. HP Steam Piping: 200 psi.
 2. LP Steam Piping: 100 psi.
 3. Condensate Piping: 200 psi at 250 deg F (121 deg C).
 4. Blowdown-Drain Piping: Equal to pressure of the piping system to which it is attached.
 5. Air-Vent and Vacuum-Breaker Piping: Equal to pressure of the piping system to which it is attached.
 6. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping: Equal to pressure of the piping system to which it is attached.

2.2 VALVES

- A. Gate, Globe, Check, and Butterfly Valves: Comply with requirements specified in Section 230523 "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."
- B. Stop-Check Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. [A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.](#)
 - b. [Cincinnati Valve Company.](#)
 - c. [Crane Co.](#)
 - d. [Jenkins Valves.](#)
 2. Body and Bonnet: Malleable iron.
 3. End Connections: Flanged.
 4. Disc: Cylindrical with removable liner and machined seat.
 5. Stem: Brass alloy.
 6. Operator: Outside screw and yoke with cast-iron handwheel.
 7. Packing: Polytetrafluoroethylene-impregnated packing with two-piece packing gland assembly.
 8. Pressure Class: 250.

2.3 STRAINERS

- A. Y-Pattern Strainers:
1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B cast iron, with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
 2. End Connections: Threaded ends for strainers NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged ends for strainers NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
 3. Strainer Screen: Stainless-steel, 40-mesh strainer, or perforated stainless-steel basket.

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

4. Tapped blowoff plug.
5. CWP Rating: **250-psig (1725-kPa)** working steam pressure.

2.4 FLASH TANKS

- A. Shop or factory fabricated of welded steel according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, for **150-psig (1035-kPa)** rating; and bearing ASME label. Fabricate with tappings for low-pressure steam and condensate outlets, high-pressure condensate inlet, air vent, safety valve, and legs.

2.5 SAFETY VALVES

- A. Cast-Iron Safety Valves: ASME labeled.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. [Armstrong International, Inc.](#)
 - b. [Kunkle Valve.](#)
 - c. [Spirax Sarco, Inc.](#)
 - d. [Watts Regulator Co.](#)
 2. Disc Material: Forged copper alloy with bronze nozzle.
 3. End Connections: Raised-face flanged inlet and threaded or flanged outlet connections.
 4. Spring: Fully enclosed cadmium-plated steel spring with adjustable pressure range and positive shutoff, factory set and sealed.
 5. Pressure Class: 250.
 6. Drip-Pan Elbow: Cast iron and having threaded inlet, outlet, and drain, with threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.
 7. Exhaust Head: Cast iron and having threaded inlet and drain, with threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.
 8. Size and Capacity: As required for equipment according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

2.6 PRESSURE-REDUCING VALVES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product(s) equal to that indicated on the drawings.
- B. ASME labeled.
- C. Size, Capacity, and Pressure Rating: Refer to drawings.
- D. Description: Electronically actuated, magnetic control type, with adjustable pressure range and positive shutoff.
- E. Body: Stainless Steel.

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

- F. End Connections: Threaded connections for valves **NPS 2 (DN 50)** and smaller and flanged connections for valves **NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65)** and larger.
- G. Trim: Hardened stainless steel.
- H. Head and Seat: Replaceable, main head stem guide fitted with flushing and pressure-arresting device cover over pilot diaphragm.
- I. Gaskets: Non-asbestos materials.

2.7 STEAM TRAPS

- A. Float and Thermostatic Traps:
 - 1. **Basis-of-Design Product:** Subject to compliance with requirements, product(s) equal to that indicated on the drawings.
 - 2. Body and Bolted Cap: ASTM A 126, stainless steel.
 - 3. End Connections: Threaded or flanged as required by trap size
 - 4. Float Mechanism: Replaceable, stainless steel.
 - 5. Head and Seat: Hardened stainless steel.
 - 6. Trap Type: Balanced pressure.
 - 7. Thermostatic Bellows: Stainless steel or monel.
 - 8. Thermostatic air vent capable of withstanding **45 deg F (25 deg C)** of superheat and resisting water hammer without sustaining damage.
 - 9. Vacuum Breaker: Thermostatic with phosphor bronze bellows, and stainless-steel cage, valve, and seat.
 - 10. Maximum Operating Pressure: **125 psig (860 kPa)**.

2.8 THERMOSTATIC AIR VENTS AND VACUUM BREAKERS

- A. Thermostatic Air Vents:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. [Armstrong International, Inc.](#)
 - b. [Barnes & Jones, Inc.](#)
 - c. [Dunham-Bush, Inc.](#)
 - d. [Hoffman Specialty.](#)
 - e. [Spirax Sarco, Inc.](#)
 - f. [Sterling.](#)
 - 2. Body: Cast iron, bronze, or stainless steel.
 - 3. End Connections: Threaded.
 - 4. Float, Valve, and Seat: Stainless steel.
 - 5. Thermostatic Element: Phosphor bronze bellows in a stainless-steel cage.
 - 6. Pressure Rating: **300 psig (2068 kPa)**.
 - 7. Maximum Temperature Rating: **350 deg F (177 deg C)**.

B. Vacuum Breakers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. [Armstrong International, Inc.](#)
 - b. [Dunham-Bush, Inc.](#)
 - c. [Hoffman Specialty.](#)
 - d. [Johnson Corporation \(The\).](#)
 - e. [Spirax Sarco, Inc.](#)
2. Body: Cast iron, bronze, or stainless steel.
3. End Connections: Threaded.
4. Sealing Ball, Retainer, Spring, and Screen: Stainless steel.
5. O-Ring Seal: EPR.
6. Pressure Rating: 300 psig (2068 kPa).
7. Maximum Temperature Rating: 350 deg F (177 deg C).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Install shutoff duty valves at branch connections to steam supply mains, at steam supply connections to equipment, and at the outlet of steam traps.
- B. Install safety valves on pressure-reducing stations and elsewhere as required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Install safety-valve discharge piping, without valves, to nearest floor drain or as indicated on Drawings. Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1, for installation requirements.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- B. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 (DN 20) full port-ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 (DN 20) threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.
- C. Install valves according to Section 230523 "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."
- D. Install unions in piping, NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
- E. Install flanges in piping, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.
- F. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.

- G. Install strainers on supply side of control valves, pressure-reducing valves, traps, and elsewhere as indicated. Install **NPS 3/4 (DN 20)** nipple and full port ball valve in blowdown connection of strainers **NPS 2 (DN 50)** and larger. Match size of strainer blowoff connection for strainers smaller than **NPS 2 (DN 50)**.
- H. Flash Tank:
 - 1. Pitch condensate piping down toward flash tank.
 - 2. If more than one condensate pipe discharges into flash tank, install a check valve in each line.
 - 3. Install thermostatic air vent at tank top.
 - 4. Install safety valve at tank top.
 - 5. Install full-port ball valve, and swing check valve on condensate outlet.
 - 6. Install inverted bucket or float and thermostatic trap at low-pressure condensate outlet, sized for three times the calculated heat load.
 - 7. Install pressure gage on low-pressure steam outlet according to Section 230519 "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping."

3.3 STEAM-TRAP INSTALLATION

- A. Install steam traps in accessible locations as close as possible to connected equipment.
- B. Install full-port ball valve, strainer, and union upstream from trap; install union, check valve, and full-port ball valve downstream from trap unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 PRESSURE-REDUCING VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install pressure-reducing valves in accessible location for maintenance and inspection.
- B. Install bypass piping around pressure-reducing valves, with globe valve equal in size to area of pressure-reducing valve seat ring, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install gate valves on both sides of pressure-reducing valves.
- D. Install unions or flanges on both sides of pressure-reducing valves having threaded- or flanged-end connections, respectively.
- E. Install pressure gages on low-pressure side of pressure-reducing valves after the bypass connection according to Section 230519 "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping."
- F. Install strainers upstream for pressure-reducing valve.
- G. Install safety valve downstream from pressure-reducing valve station.

3.5 STEAM OR CONDENSATE METER INSTALLATION

- A. Install meters with lengths of straight pipe upstream and downstream according to steam meter manufacturer's written instructions.

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

- B. Provide data acquisition wiring. See Section 230900 "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC."

3.6 SAFETY VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install safety valves according to ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."
- B. Pipe safety-valve discharge without valves to atmosphere outside the building.
- C. Install drip-pan elbow fitting adjacent to safety valve and pipe drain connection to nearest floor drain.
- D. Install exhaust head with drain to waste, on vents equal to or larger than **NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65)**.

3.7 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Install traps and control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.
- B. Install bypass piping with globe valve around control valve. If parallel control valves are installed, only one bypass is required.
- C. Install vacuum breakers downstream from control valve, close to coil inlet connection.

END OF SECTION 232216

SECTION 232513 - WATER TREATMENT FOR CLOSED-LOOP HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes the following water treatment for closed-loop hydronic systems:
 - 1. Manual chemical-feed equipment.
 - 2. Chemicals.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control, signaling power-limited circuits.
- B. RO: Reverse osmosis.
- C. TSS: Total suspended solids are solid materials, including organic and inorganic, that are suspended in the water. These solids may include silt, plankton, and industrial wastes.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories for the following products:
 - 1. Bypass feeders.
 - 2. pH controllers.
 - 3. TSS controllers.
 - 4. Chemical solution tanks.
 - 5. Chemical test equipment.
 - 6. Chemical material safety data sheets.
- B. Shop Drawings: Pretreatment and chemical treatment equipment showing tanks, maintenance space required, and piping connections to hydronic systems.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
 - 2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Water Analysis Provider Qualifications: Verification of experience and capability of HVAC water-treatment service provider.
- B. Field quality-control reports.
- C. Other Informational Submittals:
 - 1. Water-Treatment Program: Written sequence of operation on an annual basis for the application equipment required to achieve water quality defined in "Performance Requirements" Article.
 - 2. Water Analysis: Illustrate water quality available at Project site.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For sensors, injection pumps, and controllers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. HVAC Water-Treatment Service Provider Qualifications: An experienced HVAC water-treatment service provider capable of analyzing water qualities, installing water-treatment equipment, and applying water treatment as specified in this Section.

1.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Scope of Maintenance Service: Provide chemicals and service program to maintain water conditions required above to inhibit corrosion and scale formation for hydronic piping and equipment. Services and chemicals shall be provided for a period of one year from date of Substantial Completion and shall include the following:
 - 1. Initial water analysis and HVAC water-treatment recommendations.
 - 2. Startup assistance for Contractor to flush the systems, clean with detergents, and initially fill systems with required chemical treatment prior to operation.
 - 3. Periodic field service and consultation.
 - 4. Customer report charts and log sheets.
 - 5. Laboratory technical analysis.
 - 6. Analyses and reports of all chemical items concerning safety and compliance with government regulations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: The following supplier is a local provider of both closed hydronic systems and open systems. Consult the University project manager prior to contracting with supplier

indicated below. Where chemical another supplier is recommended by the University PM, they shall be contacted and utilized for the project.

1. ChemAqua.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Water quality for hydronic systems shall minimize corrosion, scale buildup, and biological growth for optimum efficiency of hydronic equipment without creating a hazard to operating personnel or the environment.
- B. Base HVAC water treatment on quality of water available at Project site, hydronic system equipment material characteristics and functional performance characteristics, operating personnel capabilities, and requirements and guidelines of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Closed hydronic systems, including hot-water heating, shall have the following water qualities:
 1. pH: Maintain a value within 9.0 to 10.5.
 2. "P" Alkalinity: Maintain a value within 100 to 500 ppm.
 3. Boron: Maintain a value within 100 to 200 ppm.
 4. Chemical Oxygen Demand: Maintain a maximum value of 100 ppm.
 5. Soluble Copper: Maintain a maximum value of 0.20 ppm.
 6. TSS: Maintain a maximum value of 10 ppm.
 7. Ammonia: Maintain a maximum value of 20 ppm.
 8. Free Caustic Alkalinity: Maintain a maximum value of 20 ppm.
 9. Microbiological Limits:
 - a. Total Aerobic Plate Count: Maintain a maximum value of 1000 organisms/mL.
 - b. Total Anaerobic Plate Count: Maintain a maximum value of 100 Insert number organisms/mL.
 - c. Nitrate Reducers: Maintain a maximum value of 100 organisms/mL.
 - d. Sulfate Reducers: Maintain a maximum value of zero organisms/mL.
 - e. Iron Bacteria: Maintain a maximum value of zero organisms/mL.

2.3 MANUAL CHEMICAL-FEED EQUIPMENT

- A. Bypass Feeders: G90 Galvanized Steel, with corrosion-resistant exterior coating, minimum 3-1/2-inch (89-mm) fill opening in the top, and NPS 3/4 (DN 20) bottom inlet and top side outlet. Quarter turn or threaded fill cap with gasket seal and diaphragm to lock the top on the feeder when exposed to system pressure in the vessel.
 1. Capacity: 2 gal. (7.6 L).
 2. Minimum Working Pressure: 125 psig (860 kPa).

2.4 CHEMICALS

- A. Chemicals shall be as recommended by water-treatment system manufacturer that are compatible with piping system components and connected equipment and that can attain water quality specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WATER ANALYSIS

- A. Perform an analysis of supply water to determine quality of water available at Project site.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install chemical application equipment on concrete bases, level and plumb. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices that require servicing are accessible. Anchor chemical tanks and floor-mounting accessories to substrate.
- B. Install water testing equipment on wall near water chemical application equipment.
- C. Install interconnecting control wiring for chemical treatment controls and sensors.
- D. Mount sensors and injectors in piping circuits.
- E. Bypass Feeders: Install in closed hydronic systems, including hot-water heating, and equipped with the following:
 - 1. Install bypass feeder in a bypass circuit around circulating pumps unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Install water meter in makeup-water supply.
 - 3. Install test-coupon assembly in bypass circuit around circulating pumps unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
 - 4. Install a gate or full-port ball isolation valves on inlet, outlet, and drain below the feeder inlet.
 - 5. Install a swing check on the inlet after the isolation valve.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance.
- B. Make piping connections between HVAC water-treatment equipment and dissimilar-metal piping with dielectric fittings. Comply with requirements in Section 232116 "Hydronic Piping Specialties."
- C. Install shutoff valves on HVAC water-treatment equipment inlet and outlet. Metal general-duty valves are specified in Section 230523.11 "Globe Valves for HVAC Piping," Section 230523.12 "Ball Valves for HVAC Piping," Section 230523.13 "Butterfly Valves for HVAC Piping," and Section 230523.15 "Gate Valves for HVAC Piping."

- D. Comply with requirements in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for backflow preventers required in makeup-water connections to potable-water systems.
- E. Confirm applicable electrical requirements in electrical Sections for connecting electrical equipment.
- F. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- G. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
 - 1. Inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including piping and electrical connections.
 - 2. Inspect piping and equipment to determine that systems and equipment have been cleaned, flushed, and filled with water, and are fully operational before introducing chemicals for water-treatment system.
 - 3. Place HVAC water-treatment system into operation and calibrate controls during the preliminary phase of hydronic systems' startup procedures.
 - 4. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is tested and satisfactory test results are achieved.
 - 5. Test for leaks and defects. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 - 6. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, and replaced water piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that has been covered or concealed before it has been tested and approved.
 - 7. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of **50 psig (345 kPa)** above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow test pressure to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects.
 - 8. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping until no leaks exist.
- C. Equipment will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- E. At four-week intervals following Substantial Completion, perform separate water analyses on hydronic systems to show that automatic chemical-feed systems are maintaining water quality within performance requirements specified in this Section. Submit written reports of water analysis advising Owner of changes necessary to adhere to "Performance Requirements" Article.

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

F. Comply with ASTM D3370 and with the following standards:

1. Silica: ASTM D859.
2. Acidity and Alkalinity: ASTM D1067.
3. Iron: ASTM D1068.
4. Water Hardness: ASTM D1126.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain HVAC water-treatment systems and equipment.
- B. Training: Provide a "how-to-use" self-contained breathing apparatus video that details exact operating procedures of equipment.

END OF SECTION 232513

SECTION 233113 – METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
 - 2. Single-wall round ducts and fittings.
 - 3. Sheet metal materials.
 - 4. Sealants and gaskets.
 - 5. Hangers and supports.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.
- B. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:
 - 1. Liners and adhesives.
 - 2. Sealants and gaskets.
 - 3. Seismic-restraint devices.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
 - 2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
 - 3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
 - 4. Elevation of top of ducts.
 - 5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
 - 6. Fittings.
 - 7. Reinforcement and spacing.

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

8. Seam and joint construction.
9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment and vibration isolation.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal:

1. Sheet metal thicknesses.
2. Joint and seam construction and sealing.
3. Reinforcement details and spacing.
4. Materials, fabrication, assembly, and spacing of hangers and supports.
5. Design Calculations: Calculations for selecting hangers and supports.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
 2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum supports.
 3. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.
- C. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."
- D. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

SECTION 233113 – METAL DUCTS

- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.2 SINGLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Lindab Inc.
 - b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - c. SEMCO Incorporated.
 - d. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
 - e. Spiral Manufacturing Co., Inc.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than **60 Inches (1524 mm)** in Diameter: Flanged.
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 1. Fabricate round ducts larger than **90 inches (2286 mm)** in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.

2. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches (1830 mm) in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
- D. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.3 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90 (Z275).
 2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.
- C. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.
- D. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch (6-mm) minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches (900 mm) or less; 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches (900 mm).

2.4 SEALANT AND GASKETS

- A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
- B. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
1. Application Method: Brush on.
 2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
 3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
 4. Water resistant.
 5. Mold and mildew resistant.
 6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
 7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa), positive and negative.
 8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
 9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

- C. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.
 - 1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
 - 2. Type: S.
 - 3. Grade: NS.
 - 4. Class: 25.
 - 5. Use: O.
 - 6. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 7. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- D. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

2.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.
- B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.
- C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," **Table 5-1 (Table 5-1M)**, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."
- D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.
- E. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.
- F. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.
- G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:
 - 1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
 - 2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
 - 3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.

- B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install round ducts in maximum practical lengths.
- D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.
- E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.
- F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.
- G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- H. Install ducts with a clearance of **1 inch (25 mm)**, plus allowance for insulation thickness.
- I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.
- J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least **1-1/2 inches (38 mm)**.
- K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.
- L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction," Appendix G, "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

3.2 DUCT SEALING

- A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- B. Seal ducts to the following seal classes according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":
 - 1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 2. Outdoor, Supply-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
 - 3. Outdoor, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
 - 4. Outdoor, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.

SECTION 233113 – METAL DUCTS

5. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg (500 Pa) and Lower: Seal Class B.
6. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg (500 Pa): Seal Class A.
7. Unconditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
8. Unconditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class B.
9. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg (500 Pa) and Lower: Seal Class C.
10. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg (500 Pa): Seal Class B.
11. Conditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class B.
12. Conditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.

3.3 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
 1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
 2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
 3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
 4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
 5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.
- C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1 (Table 5-1M), "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches (610 mm) of each elbow and within 48 inches (1200 mm) of each branch intersection.
- D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.
- E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet (5 m).
- F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Leakage Tests:
 - 1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual." Submit a test report for each test.
 - 2. Test the following systems:
 - a. Ducts with a Pressure Class Higher Than **3-Inch wg (750 Pa)**: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 25 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
 - b. Supply Ducts with a Pressure Class of **2-Inch wg (500 Pa)** or Higher: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 100 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
 - c. Return Ducts with a Pressure Class of **2-Inch wg (500 Pa)** or Higher: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
 - 3. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
 - 4. Test for leaks before applying external insulation.
 - 5. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If static-pressure classes are not indicated, test system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure.
 - 6. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.
- C. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.7 DUCT CLEANING

- A. Clean new duct system(s) before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:
 - 1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
 - 2. Supply, fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

3. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
4. Coils and related components.
5. Return-air ducts, dampers, and actuators.
6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, and actuators.

C. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:

1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.
2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.
3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.

D. For equipment serving new operating room surgical spaces, clean diffusers, ducts, grilles, and equipment according to ICRA Guidelines established by the facility. Contact facility personnel for exact requirements and cleaning equipment and methods.

3.8 START UP

- A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.9 DUCT SCHEDULE

A. Supply Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive **1-inch wg (250 Pa)**.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
2. Ducts Connected to Constant-Volume Air-Handling Units:
 - 1) Pressure Class: Positive **2-inch wg (500 Pa)**.
 - 2) Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - 3) SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
 - 4) SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.
3. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive **2-inch wg (500 Pa)**.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

B. Return Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative **1-inch wg (250 Pa)**.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative **2-inch wg (500 Pa)**.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
3. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative **2-inch wg (500 Pa)** Insert value.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.

C. Exhaust Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2) Air:
 - a. Pressure Class: Negative **2-inch wg (500 Pa)**.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.
2. Ducts Connected to Isolation Room Exhaust Fans:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative **4-inch wg (1000 Pa)**.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 3.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3.

D. Intermediate Reinforcement:

1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel.

E. Elbow Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
 - a. Velocity **1000 fpm (5 m/s)** or Lower:

- 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Mitered Type RE 4 without vanes.
- b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm (5 to 7.6 m/s):
- 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - 3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
- c. Velocity 1500 fpm (7.6 m/s) or Higher:
- 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - 3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
2. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
- a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - b. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - c. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
3. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."
- a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.
 - 1) Velocity 1000 fpm (5 m/s) or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm (5 to 7.6 m/s): 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 3) Velocity 1500 fpm (7.6 m/s) or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 4) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.
 - b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches (305 mm) and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
 - c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches (356 mm) and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam or Welded.

F. Branch Configuration:

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."
 - a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
 - b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.

2. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.
 - a. Velocity 1000 fpm (5 m/s) or Lower: 90-degree tap.
 - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm (5 to 7.6 m/s): Conical tap.
 - c. Velocity 1500 fpm (7.6 m/s) or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION 233113

SECTION 233300 – AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Backdraft and pressure relief dampers.
 - 2. Manual volume dampers.
 - 3. Control dampers.
 - 4. Fire dampers.
 - 5. Combination fire and smoke dampers.
 - 6. Flange connectors.
 - 7. Turning vanes.
 - 8. Duct-mounted access doors.
 - 9. Flexible connectors.
 - 10. Flexible ducts.
 - 11. Duct accessory hardware.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:
 - a. Special fittings.
 - b. Manual volume damper installations.
 - c. Control-damper installations.
 - d. Fire-damper, smoke-damper, combination fire- and smoke-damper, ceiling, and corridor damper installations, including sleeves; and duct-mounted access doors and remote damper operators.
 - e. Duct security bars.
 - f. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which ceiling-mounted access panels and access doors required for access to duct accessories are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved.
- B. Source quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

- A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: **G90 (Z275)**.
 - 2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.
- B. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304, and having a No. 2 finish for concealed ducts and finish for exposed ducts.
- C. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with **ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M)**, Alloy 3003, Temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.
- D. Extruded Aluminum: Comply with **ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M)**, Alloy 6063, Temper T6.
- E. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.
- F. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, **1/4-inch (6-mm)** minimum diameter for lengths **36 inches (900 mm)** or less; **3/8-inch (10-mm)** minimum diameter for lengths longer than **36 inches (900 mm)**.

2.3 BACKDRAFT AND PRESSURE RELIEF DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. [Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.](#)
 2. [American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.](#)
 3. [Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.](#)
 4. [Greenheck Fan Corporation.](#)
 5. [Lloyd Industries, Inc.](#)
 6. [Nailor Industries Inc.](#)
 7. [NCA Manufacturing, Inc.](#)
 8. [Pottorff.](#)
 9. [Ruskin Company.](#)
 10. [Vent Products Company, Inc.](#)
- B. Description: Gravity balanced.
- C. Maximum Air Velocity: 3000 fpm (15 m/s).
- D. Maximum System Pressure: 3-inch wg (0.8 kPa).
- E. Frame: Hat-shaped, 0.063-inch- (1.6-mm-) thick extruded aluminum, with welded corners or mechanically attached.
- F. Blades: Multiple single-piece blades, end pivoted, maximum 6-inch (150-mm) width, 0.025-inch- (0.6-mm-) thick, roll-formed aluminum with sealed edges.
- G. Blade Action: Parallel.
- H. Blade Seals: Extruded vinyl, mechanically locked.
- I. Blade Axles:
1. Material: Nonferrous metal.
 2. Diameter: 0.20 inch (5 mm).
- J. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.
- K. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.
- L. Bearings: Steel ball or synthetic pivot bushings.
- M. Accessories:
1. Adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.
 2. Counterweights and spring-assist kits for vertical airflow installations.
 3. Electric actuators.
 4. Chain pulls.
 5. Screen Mounting: Front mounted in sleeve.
 - a. Sleeve Thickness: 20 gage (1.0 mm) minimum.

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

- b. Sleeve Length: **6 inches (152 mm)** minimum.
- 6. Screen Mounting: Rear mounted.
- 7. Screen Material: Aluminum.
- 8. Screen Type: Bird.
- 9. 90-degree stops.

2.4 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

A. Low-Leakage, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. [Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.](#)
 - b. [American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.](#)
 - c. [McGill AirFlow LLC.](#)
 - d. [Nailor Industries Inc.](#)
 - e. [Pottorff.](#)
 - f. [Ruskin Company.](#)
 - g. [Trox USA Inc.](#)
 - h. [Vent Products Company, Inc.](#)
- 2. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.
- 3. Low-leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.
- 4. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
- 5. Frames:
 - a. Hat shaped.
 - b. **0.094-inch- (2.4-mm-)** thick, galvanized sheet steel.
 - c. Mitered and welded corners.
 - d. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
- 6. Blades:
 - a. Multiple or single blade.
 - b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
 - c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
 - d. Galvanized, roll-formed steel, **0.064 inch (1.62 mm)** thick.
- 7. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
- 8. Bearings:
 - a. Oil-impregnated bronze.
 - b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of **3-inch wg (750 Pa)** or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
- 9. Blade Seals: Neoprene.
- 10. Jamb Seals: Cambered aluminum.

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

11. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
12. Accessories:
 - a. Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration.

B. Jackshaft:

1. Size: **0.5-inch (13-mm)** diameter.
2. Material: Galvanized-steel pipe rotating within pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.
3. Length and Number of Mountings: As required to connect linkage of each damper in multiple-damper assembly.

C. Damper Hardware:

1. Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of **3/32-inch- (2.4-mm-)** thick zinc-plated steel, and a **3/4-inch (19-mm)** hexagon locking nut.
2. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size.
3. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.5 CONTROL DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. [American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.](#)
2. [Arrow United Industries; a division of Mestek, Inc.](#)
3. [Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.](#)
4. [Greenheck Fan Corporation.](#)
5. [Lloyd Industries, Inc.](#)
6. [McGill AirFlow LLC.](#)
7. [Metal Form Manufacturing, Inc.](#)
8. [Nailor Industries Inc.](#)
9. [NCA Manufacturing, Inc.](#)
10. [Pottorff.](#)
11. [Ruskin Company.](#)
12. [Vent Products Company, Inc.](#)
13. [Young Regulator Company.](#)

B. Low-leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.

C. Frames:

1. Hat shaped.
2. **0.094-inch- (2.4-mm-)** thick, galvanized sheet steel.
3. Mitered and welded corners.

D. Blades:

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

1. Multiple blade with maximum blade width of **6 inches (152 mm)**.
 2. Opposed-blade design.
 3. Galvanized-steel.
 4. **0.064 inch (1.62 mm)** thick single skin or **0.0747-inch- (1.9-mm-)** thick dual skin.
 5. Blade Edging: Closed-cell neoprene.
 6. Blade Edging: Inflatable seal blade edging, or replaceable rubber seals.
- E. Blade Axles: **1/2-inch- (13-mm-)** diameter; galvanized steel; blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass; ends sealed against blade bearings.
1. Operating Temperature Range: From **minus 40 to plus 200 deg F (minus 40 to plus 93 deg C)**.
- F. Bearings:
1. Oil-impregnated bronze.
 2. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of **3-inch wg (750 Pa)** or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
 3. Thrust bearings at each end of every blade.

2.6 FIRE DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. [Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.](#)
 2. [Arrow United Industries; a division of Mestek, Inc.](#)
 3. [Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.](#)
 4. [Greenheck Fan Corporation.](#)
 5. [Nailor Industries Inc.](#)
 6. [NCA Manufacturing, Inc.](#)
 7. [Pottorff.](#)
 8. [Prefco; Perfect Air Control, Inc.](#)
 9. [Ruskin Company.](#)
 10. [Vent Products Company, Inc.](#)
 11. [Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.](#)
- B. Type: Dynamic; rated and labeled according to UL 555 by an NRTL.
- C. Closing rating in ducts up to **4-inch wg (1-kPa)** static pressure class and minimum **2000-fpm (10-m/s)** velocity.
- D. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 and 3 hours.
- E. Frame: Curtain type with blades outside airstream; fabricated with roll-formed, **0.034-inch- (0.85-mm-)** thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.
- F. Mounting Sleeve: Factory- or field-installed, galvanized sheet steel.

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

1. Minimum Thickness: **0.138 inch (3.5 mm)** or **0.39 inch (9.9 mm)** thick, as indicated, and of length to suit application.
 2. Exception: Omit sleeve where damper-frame width permits direct attachment of perimeter mounting angles on each side of wall or floor; thickness of damper frame must comply with sleeve requirements.
- G. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.
- H. Blades: Roll-formed, interlocking, **0.024-inch- (0.61-mm)** or **0.034-inch- (0.85-mm-)** thick, galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, **0.034-inch- (0.85-mm-)** thick, galvanized-steel blade connectors.
- I. Horizontal Dampers: Include blade lock and stainless-steel closure spring.
- J. Heat-Responsive Device: Replaceable, **165 deg F (74 deg C)** rated, fusible links.

2.7 COMBINATION FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. [Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.](#)
 2. [Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.](#)
 3. [Greenheck Fan Corporation.](#)
 4. [Nailor Industries Inc.](#)
 5. [Pottorff.](#)
 6. [Ruskin Company.](#)
- B. Type: Dynamic; rated and labeled according to UL 555 and UL 555S by an NRTL.
- C. Closing rating in ducts up to **4-inch wg (1-kPa)** static pressure class and minimum **2000-fpm (10-m/s)** velocity.
- D. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 and 3 hours.
- E. Frame: Hat-shaped, **0.094-inch- (2.4-mm-)** thick, galvanized sheet steel, with welded or mechanically attached corners and mounting flange.
- F. Heat-Responsive Device: Electric resettable device and switch package, factory installed, rated.
- G. Smoke Detector: Integral, factory wired for single-point connection. Coordinate connection requirements of smoke detector with fire alarm contractor.
- H. Blades: Roll-formed, horizontal, interlocking or overlapping, **0.063-inch- (1.6-mm-)** or **0.034-inch- (0.85-mm-)** thick, galvanized sheet steel.
- I. Leakage: Class I.
- J. Rated pressure and velocity to exceed design airflow conditions.

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

- K. Mounting Sleeve: Factory-installed, **0.039-inch- (1.0-mm-)** or **0.05-inch- (1.3-mm-)** thick, galvanized sheet steel; length to suit wall or floor application with factory-furnished silicone caulking.
- L. Master control panel for use in dynamic smoke-management systems.
- M. Damper Motors: two-position action.
- N. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 - 1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
 - 2. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Section 230900 "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC."
 - 3. Permanent-Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Motors: With oil-immersed and sealed gear trains.
 - 4. Spring-Return Motors: Equip with an integral spiral-spring mechanism where indicated. Enclose entire spring mechanism in a removable housing designed for service or adjustments. Size for running torque rating of **150 in. x lbf (17 N x m)** and breakaway torque rating of **150 in. x lbf (17 N x m)**.
 - 5. Outdoor Motors and Motors in Outdoor-Air Intakes: Equip with O-ring gaskets designed to make motors weatherproof. Equip motors with internal heaters to permit normal operation at **minus 40 deg F (minus 40 deg C)**.
 - 6. Nonspring-Return Motors: For dampers larger than **25 sq. ft. (2.3 sq. m)**, size motor for running torque rating of **150 in. x lbf (17 N x m)** and breakaway torque rating of **300 in. x lbf (34 N x m)**.
 - 7. Electrical Connection: 24 V, single phase. Damper shall be powered thru and controlled by the fire alarm system. Provide any and all required low voltage boost transformers needed for signal. Coordinate with the fire alarm contractor as needed to provide an addressable connection to the fire/smoke damper.
- O. Accessories:
 - 1. Auxiliary switches for signaling, fan control, and position indication.
 - 2. Test and reset switches, damper mounted.

2.8 FLANGE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. [Ductmate Industries, Inc.](#)
 - 2. [Nexus PDQ; Division of Shilco Holdings Inc.](#)
 - 3. [Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.](#)
- B. Description: Add-on or roll-formed, factory-fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

- C. Material: Galvanized steel.
- D. Gage and Shape: Match connecting ductwork.

2.9 TURNING VANES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. [Ductmate Industries, Inc.](#)
 - 2. [Duro Dyne Inc.](#)
 - 3. [Elgen Manufacturing.](#)
 - 4. [METALAIRE, Inc.](#)
 - 5. [SEMCO Incorporated.](#)
 - 6. [Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.](#)
- B. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
 - 1. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate airfoil-shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill.
- C. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Nonmetal Ducts: Fabricate curved blades of resin-bonded fiberglass with acrylic polymer coating; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
- D. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 4-3, "Vaness and Vane Runners," and 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
- E. Vane Construction: Double wall.

2.10 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. [American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.](#)
 - 2. [Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.](#)
 - 3. [Ductmate Industries, Inc.](#)
 - 4. [Elgen Manufacturing.](#)
 - 5. [Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.](#)
 - 6. [Greenheck Fan Corporation.](#)
 - 7. [McGill AirFlow LLC.](#)
 - 8. [Nailor Industries Inc.](#)
 - 9. [Pottorff.](#)
 - 10. [Ventfabrics, Inc.](#)
 - 11. [Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.](#)

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

- B. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 7-2 (7-2M), "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 7-3, "Access Doors - Round Duct."
1. Door:
 - a. Double wall, rectangular.
 - b. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
 - c. Vision panel.
 - d. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inch (25-by-25-mm) butt or piano hinge and cam latches.
 - e. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.
 2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
 3. Number of Hinges and Locks:
 - a. Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches (300 mm) Square: No hinges and two sash locks.
 - b. Access Doors up to 18 Inches (460 mm) Square: Continuous and two sash locks.
 - c. Access Doors up to 24 by 48 Inches (600 by 1200 mm): Continuous and two compression latches.
 - d. Access Doors Larger Than 24 by 48 Inches (600 by 1200 mm): Continuous and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.
- C. Pressure Relief Access Door:
1. Door and Frame Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
 2. Door: Double wall with insulation fill with metal thickness applicable for duct pressure class.
 3. Operation: Open outward for positive-pressure ducts and inward for negative-pressure ducts.
 4. Factory set at 3.0- to 8.0-inch wg (800 to 2000 Pa).
 5. Doors close when pressures are within set-point range.
 6. Hinge: Continuous piano.
 7. Latches: Cam.
 8. Seal: Neoprene or foam rubber.
 9. Insulation Fill: 1-inch- (25-mm-) thick, fibrous-glass or polystyrene-foam board.

2.11 DUCT ACCESS PANEL ASSEMBLIES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. [Ductmate Industries, Inc.](#)
 2. [Flame Gard, Inc.](#)
- B. Labeled according to UL 1978 by an NRTL.
- C. Panel and Frame: Minimum thickness 0.0528-inch (1.3-mm) carbon steel.

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

- D. Fasteners: Carbon steel. Panel fasteners shall not penetrate duct wall.
- E. Gasket: Comply with NFPA 96; grease-tight, high-temperature ceramic fiber, rated for minimum 2000 deg F (1093 deg C).
- F. Minimum Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa), positive or negative.

2.12 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. [Ductmate Industries, Inc.](#)
 - 2. [Duro Dyne Inc.](#)
 - 3. [Elgen Manufacturing.](#)
 - 4. [Ventfabrics, Inc.](#)
 - 5. [Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.](#)
- B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.
- C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.
- D. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3-1/2 inches (89 mm) or 5-3/4 inches (146 mm) wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch- (70-mm-) wide, 0.028-inch- (0.7-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch- (0.8-mm-) thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.
- E. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.
 - 1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd. (880 g/sq. m).
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch (84 N/mm) in the warp and 360 lbf/inch (63 N/mm) in the filling.
 - 3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 93 deg C).
- F. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.
 - 1. Minimum Weight: 24 oz./sq. yd. (810 g/sq. m).
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 530 lbf/inch (93 N/mm) in the warp and 440 lbf/inch (77 N/mm) in the filling.
 - 3. Service Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 45 to plus 121 deg C).
- G. High-Temperature System, Flexible Connectors: Glass fabric coated with silicone rubber.
 - 1. Minimum Weight: 16 oz./sq. yd. (542 g/sq. m).
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 285 lbf/inch (50 N/mm) in the warp and 185 lbf/inch (32 N/mm) in the filling.
 - 3. Service Temperature: Minus 67 to plus 500 deg F (Minus 55 to plus 260 deg C).

- H. High-Corrosive-Environment System, Flexible Connectors: Glass fabric with chemical-resistant coating.
 - 1. Minimum Weight: 14 oz./sq. yd. (474 g/sq. m).
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 450 lbf/inch (79 N/mm) in the warp and 340 lbf/inch (60 N/mm) in the filling.
 - 3. Service Temperature: Minus 67 to plus 500 deg F (Minus 55 to plus 260 deg C).
- I. Thrust Limits: Combination coil spring and elastomeric insert with spring and insert in compression, and with a load stop. Include rod and angle-iron brackets for attaching to fan discharge and duct.
 - 1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
 - 2. Outdoor Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 - 3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 - 4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 - 5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 - 6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
 - 7. Coil Spring: Factory set and field adjustable for a maximum of 1/4-inch (6-mm) movement at start and stop.

2.13 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. [Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.](#)
 - 2. [McGill AirFlow LLC.](#)
- B. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181 with an insulation R-value of a minimum of 6. Duct shall be rated for use in hospitals and meet the following requirements:
 - 1. Flexible ductwork shall conform to UL Class 1 Air Duct, Standard 181 with minimum rated air velocity of 4,000 feet per minute, and is pressure rated for a minimum of 4-inches water gage positive pressure and 1-inch water gage negative pressure.
 - 2. The inner core of the duct shall be constructed of Chlorinated Polyethylene (CPE) material encircling a steel helix bonded to the CPE.
 - 3. The duct shall have a fire-retardant metalized vapor barrier that is reinforced with crosshatched fiberglass scrim having a permanence of not greater than 0.05 perms when tested in accordance with ASTM E 96 Procedure A.
 - 4. The duct shall pass an impact test equal to the UL 181 standard, conducted by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) except it shall use a 25-pound weight dropped from a height of 10 feet. As a result of the test, the inner and outer surfaces of the sample shall not have ruptured, broken, torn, ripped, collapsed or separated in order for the duct to pass the test. In addition, the helix shall rebound to a cross-sectional elliptical area not less than 80 percent of the original test sample diameter.
 - 5. **The use of flexible duct shall be limited to flexible air connector applications**

C. Flexible Duct Connectors:

1. Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action or Nylon strap in sizes 3 through 18 inches (75 through 460 mm), to suit duct size and installed as detailed on drawings.

2.14 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

- A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.
- B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.
- B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.
- C. Install backdraft dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.
 1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
 2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.
- E. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- F. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.
- G. Install fire and fire/smoke dampers according to UL listing.
- H. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:
 1. On both sides of duct coils.
 2. Upstream and downstream from duct filters.
 3. At outdoor-air intakes and mixed-air plenums.

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

4. At drain pans and seals.
 5. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.
 6. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
 7. At each change in direction and at maximum **50-foot (15-m)** spacing.
 8. Upstream from turning vanes.
 9. Control devices requiring inspection.
 10. Elsewhere as indicated.
- I. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.
- J. Access Door Sizes:
1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: **8 by 5 inches (200 by 125 mm)**.
 2. Two-Hand Access: **12 by 6 inches (300 by 150 mm)**.
 3. Head and Hand Access: **18 by 10 inches (460 by 250 mm)**.
 4. Head and Shoulders Access: **21 by 14 inches (530 by 355 mm)**.
 5. Body Access: **25 by 14 inches (635 by 355 mm)**.
 6. Body plus Ladder Access: **25 by 17 inches (635 by 430 mm)**.
- K. Label access doors according to Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" to indicate the purpose of access door.
- L. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.
- M. For fans developing static pressures of **5-inch wg (1250 Pa)** and more, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.
- N. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to ducts directly or with maximum **60-inch (1500-mm)** lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.
- O. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.
- P. Install thrust limits at centerline of thrust, symmetrical on both sides of equipment. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of **1/4-inch (6-mm)** movement during start and stop of fans.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
 2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
 3. Operate fire, smoke, and combination fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
 4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

END OF SECTION 233300

SECTION 233346 - FLEXIBLE DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Insulated flexible ducts.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

- A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- C. Comply with the Air Diffusion Council's "ADC Flexible Air Duct Test Code FD 72-R1."
- D. Comply with ASTM E96/E96M, "Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials."

2.2 INSULATED FLEXIBLE DUCTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
 - 2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - 3. Thermaflex; a Flex-Tek Group company.

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

- B. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, multiple layers of aluminum laminate supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; aluminized vapor-barrier film.
- C. Flexible ducts shall meet Chapter 429, Hospitals, of the Florida Building Code, Building.
 - 1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa) positive and 1.0-inch wg (250 Pa) negative.
 - 2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm (20 m/s).
 - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 210 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 99 deg C).
 - 4. Insulation R-Value: R8.

2.3 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTORS

- A. Clamps: Nylon strap, adhesive, and screws in sizes 3 through 18 inches (75 through 460 mm), to suit duct size.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install flexible ducts according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.
- B. Install in indoor applications only. Flexible ductwork shall not be exposed to UV lighting.
- C. Installation:
 - 1. Install ducts fully extended.
 - 2. Do not bend ducts across sharp corners.
 - 3. Bends of flexible ducting shall not exceed a minimum of one duct diameter.
 - 4. Avoid contact with metal fixtures, water lines, pipes, or conduits.
 - 5. Install flexible ducts in a direct line, without sags, twists, or turns.
- D. Supporting Flexible Ducts:
 - 1. Suspend flexible ducts with bands 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) wide or wider and spaced a maximum of 48 inches (1200 mm) apart. Maximum centerline sag between supports shall not exceed 1/2 inch (13 mm) per 12 inches (300 mm).
 - 2. Install extra supports at bends placed approximately one duct diameter from center line of the bend.
 - 3. Ducts may rest on ceiling joists or truss supports. Spacing between supports shall not exceed the maximum spacing per manufacturer's written installation instructions.
 - 4. Vertically installed ducts shall be stabilized by support straps at a maximum of 72 inches (1800 mm) o.c.

END OF SECTION 233346

SECTION 233416 - CENTRIFUGAL HVAC FANS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Square in-line centrifugal fans.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fans.
 - 2. Rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
 - 3. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
 - 4. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
 - 5. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
 - 6. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
 - 7. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
 - 8. Fan speed controllers.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
 - 2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
 - 4. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators [**and seismic restraints**] and for designing vibration isolation bases.
 - 5. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Fan room layout and relationships between components and adjacent structural and mechanical elements, drawn to scale, and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved.

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

- B. Seismic Qualification Data: For fans, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity, and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For centrifugal fans to include in normal operation, emergency operation, and maintenance manuals with replacement parts listing.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials[, **from the same product run,**] that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Belts: [**One**] **<Insert number>** set(s) for each belt-driven unit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A for design, fabrication, and installation of unit components.
- C. ASHRAE 62.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Startup."
- D. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified[**and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event**]."
 - 2. Component Importance Factor: [**1.5**] [**1.0**].
 - 3. **<Insert requirements for Component Amplification Factor and Component Response Modification Factor>**.
 - 4. Spark-Resistance Class: Classified according to AMCA 99, Section 8, Type C.

2.2 SQUARE IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL FANS

- A. **Manufacturers:** Equal to that indicated on the drawings.
- B. Description: Square in-line centrifugal fans.
- C. Housing:
 - 1. Housing Material: [**Reinforced steel**] [**Aluminum**] [**Stainless steel**] [**See schedule**] **<Insert material>**.
 - 2. Housing Coating: [**None**] [**Thermoplastic vinyl**] [**Epoxy**] [**Synthetic resin**] [**Phenolic**] [**Hot-dip galvanized**] [**Powder-baked enamel**] [**See schedule**] **<Insert manufacturer's name and trade name>**.
 - 3. Housing Construction: Side panels shall be easily removable for service. Include inlet and outlet flanges, and support bracket adaptable to floor, side wall, or ceiling mounting.
- D. Direct-Drive Units: Motor mounted in airstream, factory wired to disconnect switch located on outside of fan housing[; **with wheel, inlet cone, and motor on swing-out service door**].
- E. Belt-Driven Units: Motor mounted on adjustable base, with adjustable sheaves, enclosures around belts within fan housing, and lubricating tubes from fan bearings extended to outside of fan housing.
- F. Fan Wheels: Aluminum airfoil blades welded to aluminum hub.
- G. Motor Enclosure: [**Open, dripproof**] [**Totally enclosed, fan cooled**] [**Totally enclosed, air over**] [**Explosion-proof**] **<Insert motor enclosure type>**.
- H. Accessories:
 - 1. Access for Inspection, Cleaning, and Maintenance: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
 - 2. Variable-Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent.
 - 3. Volume-Control Damper: Manually operated with quadrant lock, located in fan outlet.
 - 4. Companion Flanges: For inlet and outlet duct connections.
 - 5. Fan Guards: **1/2- by 1-inch (13- by 25-mm)** mesh of galvanized steel in removable frame. Provide guard for inlet or outlet for units not connected to ductwork.
 - 6. Motor and Drive Cover (Belt Guard): Epoxy-coated steel.
 - 7. Side Discharge: Flange connector and attachment hardware to provide right-angle discharge on side of unit.

2.3 MOTORS

- A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
- B. Where variable-frequency drives are indicated or scheduled, provide fan motor compatible with variable-frequency drive.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Operating Limits: Classify fans in accordance with AMCA 99, Section 14.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install centrifugal fans level and plumb.
- B. Disassemble and reassemble units, as required for moving to the final location, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Lift and support units with manufacturer's designated lifting or supporting points.
- D. Equipment Mounting:
 - 1. Support duct-mounted and other hanging centrifugal fans directly from the building structure, using suitable hanging systems as specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
 - 2. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation and seismic-control devices specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."
 - 3. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 230548.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC."
- E. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.
- F. Label fans according to requirements specified in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.2 DUCTWORK AND PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Install ducts adjacent to fans to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Install piping from scroll drain connection, with trap with seal equal to 1.5 times specified static pressure, to nearest floor drain with pipe sizes matching the drain connection.
- D. Install heat tracing on all drain piping subject to freezing temperature and as indicated on Drawings. Furnish and install heat tracing according to Section 230533 "Heat Tracing for HVAC Piping."

3.3 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

- B. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, according to NFPA 70 and NECA 1.
- D. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.
 - 1. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs, as specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 2. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs with a black background and engraved white letters at least 1/2 inch (13 mm) high.

3.4 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

- A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.
- B. Connect control wiring according to Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE:

- A. Perform startup service.
 - 1. Complete installation and startup checks in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
 - 3. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
 - 4. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
 - 5. For direct-drive fans, verify proper motor rotation direction and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation.
 - 6. For belt-drive fans, disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
 - 7. Adjust belt tension.
 - 8. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
 - 9. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
 - 10. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
 - 11. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation, adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
 - 12. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
 - 13. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
- B. Adjust belt tension.
- C. Lubricate bearings.
- D. Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.7 CLEANING

- A. After completing system installation and testing, adjusting, and balancing and after completing startup service, clean fans internally to remove foreign material and construction dirt and dust

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: **[Owner]** **[Contractor]** will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Fan Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
 - 3. Fans and components will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain centrifugal fans.

END OF SECTION 233416

SECTION 233600 - AIR TERMINAL UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Shutoff, single-duct air terminal units.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of air terminal unit.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for air terminal units.
 - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: For air terminal units.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
 - 2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
 - 4. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment and vibration isolation.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air terminal units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
 - 1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - a. Instructions for resetting minimum and maximum air volumes.
 - b. Instructions for adjusting software set points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."
- C. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, "Section 6 - Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning."

2.2 SHUTOFF, SINGLE-DUCT AIR TERMINAL UNITS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. [Price Industries](#).
 - 2. Metalaire
- B. Configuration: Volume-damper assembly inside unit casing with control components inside a protective metal shroud.
- C. Casing: 0.034-inch- thick galvanized steel, double wall.
 - 1. Casing Lining: Adhesive attached, 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) thick, polyurethane foam insulation complying with UL 181 erosion requirements, and having a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50, for both insulation and adhesive, when tested according to ASTM E 84.
 - a. Unit shall be double wall construction with insulation between inner and outer metal panels.
 - 2. Air Inlet: Round stub connection or S-slip and drive connections for duct attachment.
 - 3. Air Outlet: S-slip and drive connections.
 - 4. Access: Removable panels for access to parts requiring service, adjustment, or maintenance; with airtight gasket.
 - 5. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
- D. Volume Damper: Galvanized steel with peripheral gasket and self-lubricating bearings.
 - 1. Maximum Damper Leakage: AHRI 880 rated, 2 percent of nominal airflow at 6-inch wg inlet static pressure.
 - 2. Damper Position: Normally open.
 - 3. Volume Damper Shaft: shaft shall be zinc coated steel suitable for service as indicated. Provide keyed shaft for insertion into damper assembly and stamped position indication on the end of the shaft.

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

- E. Hydronic Heating Coils: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins spaced no closer than 0.1 inch, and rated for a minimum working pressure of 200 psig and a maximum entering-water temperature of 220 deg F. Include manual air vent and drain valve.
- F. Control devices shall be compatible with temperature controls system specified in Section 230923 "Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC."
 - 1. Damper Actuator: 24 V, powered closed, spring return open or powered open.
 - 2. Terminal Unit Controller: Pressure-independent, variable-air-volume controller with electronic airflow transducer with multipoint velocity sensor at air inlet, factory calibrated to minimum and maximum air volumes, and having the following features:
 - a. Occupied and unoccupied operating mode.
 - b. Remote reset of airflow or temperature set points.
 - c. Adjusting and monitoring with portable terminal.
 - d. Communication with temperature-control system specified in Section 230900 "HVAC Instrumentation and Controls."
 - 3. Room Sensor: Wall mounted with temperature set-point adjustment and access for connection of portable operator terminal.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Factory Tests: Test assembled air terminal units according to AHRI 880.
 - 1. Label each air terminal unit with plan number, nominal airflow, maximum and minimum factory-set airflows, coil type, and AHRI certification seal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Ch. 5, "Hangers and Supports" and with Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
 - 1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
 - 2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
 - 3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes and for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
 - 4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes and for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
 - 5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.
- C. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

- D. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.2 TERMINAL UNIT INSTALLATION

- A. Install air terminal units according to NFPA 90A, "Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."
- B. Install air terminal units level and plumb. Maintain sufficient clearance for normal service and maintenance.
- C. Install wall-mounted thermostats.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Where installing piping adjacent to air terminal unit, allow space for service and maintenance.
- B. Hot-Water Piping: Comply with requirements in Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping" and Section 232116 Hydronic Piping Specialties," and connect heating coils to supply with shutoff valve, strainer, control valve, and union or flange; and to return with balancing valve and union or flange.
- C. Comply with requirements in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" for connecting ducts to air terminal units.
- D. Make connections to air terminal units with flexible connectors complying with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Label each air terminal unit with plan number, nominal airflow, and maximum and minimum factory-set airflows. Comply with requirements in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for equipment labels and warning signs and labels.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. After installing air terminal units and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Leak Test: After installation, fill water coils and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Air terminal unit will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Perform startup service.
1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 2. Verify that inlet duct connections are as recommended by air terminal unit manufacturer to achieve proper performance.
 3. Verify that controls and control enclosure are accessible.
 4. Verify that control connections are complete.
 5. Verify that nameplate and identification tag are visible.
 6. Verify that controls respond to inputs as specified.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain air terminal units.

END OF SECTION 233600

SECTION 237313.16 - INDOOR, SEMI-CUSTOM AIR-HANDLING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulated, double-wall-casing, indoor, semi-custom air-handling units that are factory assembled using multiple section components.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each air-handling unit.
 - 1. Unit dimensions and weight.
 - 2. Cabinet material, metal thickness, finishes, insulation, and accessories.
 - 3. Fans:
 - a. Certified fan-performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
 - b. Certified fan-sound power ratings.
 - c. Fan construction and accessories.
 - d. Motor ratings, electrical characteristics, and motor accessories.
 - 4. Certified coil-performance ratings with system operating conditions indicated.
 - 5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
 - 6. Filters with performance characteristics.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air-handling units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Filters: One set(s) for each air-handling unit.
 - 2. Gaskets: One set(s) for each access door.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of structural-steel support members, if any, with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A for design, fabrication, and installation of air-handling units and components.
- C. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."
- D. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."
- E. Structural Performance: Casing panels shall be self-supporting and capable of withstanding positive/negative **8-inch wg (2000 Pa)** of internal static pressure, without exceeding a midpoint deflection of **0.0042 inch/inch (0.0042 mm/mm)** of panel span.
- F. Casing Leakage Performance: ASHRAE 111, Class 6 leakage or better at plus or minus **8 inch wg (2000 Pa)**.
- G. Air Handling Equipment shall not exceed the following sound Criteria:
 - 1. Radiated Sound Power, dB:
 - a. 1st Octave: 86 dB.
 - b. 2nd Octave: 89 dB.
 - c. 3rd Octave: 87 dB.
 - d. 4th Octave: 85 dB.
 - e. 5th Octave: 83 dB.
 - f. 6th Octave: 76 dB.
 - g. 7th Octave: 73 dB.
 - h. 8th Octave: 69 dB.
- H. Prefilters:
 - 1. Depth: **2 inches**.
 - 2. Access Location: Side.
 - 3. Initial Resistance: **0.30" inches wg**.
 - 4. Recommended Final Resistance: **1.0" inches wg**.
 - 5. Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value:
 - a. MERV Rating: MERV 8, according to ASHRAE 52.2.

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

- I. Final Filters:
 - 1. Depth: 4” inches.
 - 2. Access Location: Side.
 - 3. Initial Resistance: 0.5” inches wg.
 - 4. Recommended Final Resistance: 1.3” inches wg.
 - 5. Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value:
 - a. MERV Rating: MERV 14, according to ASHRAE 52.2.
- J. Dampers: low leakage modulating, motorized control dampers.

2.2 INDOOR, SEMI-CUSTOM AIR-HANDLING UNIT MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product(s) equal to that indicated on the drawings.

2.3 UNIT CASINGS

- A. Frame: Modular and providing overall structural integrity without reliance on casing panels for structural support.
- B. Base Rail:
 - 1. Material: Galvanized steel.
 - 2. Height: As indicated on drawings..
- C. Casing Joints: Hermetically sealed at each corner and around entire perimeter.
- D. Outside Casing Wall:
 - 1. Material: Galvanized steel, minimum 18 gauge (1.3 mm) thick.
 - 2. Factory Finish: Provide manufacturer's standard finish.
- E. Inside Casing Wall:
 - 1. Material: Galvanized steel, solid, minimum 18 gauge (1.3 mm) thick.
- F. Floor Plate:
 - 1. Material: Galvanized steel, treadplate, minimum 16 gauge (1.6 mm) thick.
- G. Static-Pressure Classifications:
 - 1. For Unit Sections Upstream of Fans: Minus 6-inch wg (1500 Pa).
 - 2. For Unit Sections Downstream and Including Fans: 6-inch wg (1500 Pa).
- H. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
- I. Casing Insulation:

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

1. Materials: Injected polyurethane foam insulation.
2. Casing Panel R-Value: Minimum R-13.
3. Insulation Thickness: 2 inches (50 mm).
4. Thermal Break: Provide continuity of insulation with no through-casing metal in casing walls, floors, or roofs of air-handling unit.

J. Panels, Doors, and Windows:

1. Panels:

- a. Fabrication: Formed and reinforced, double-wall and insulated panels of same materials and thicknesses as casing.
- b. Fasteners: Two or more camlock type for panel lift-out operation. Arrangement shall allow panels to be opened against airflow
- c. Gasket: Neoprene, applied around entire perimeters of panel frames.
- d. Size: Large enough to allow unobstructed access for inspection and maintenance of air-handling unit's internal components. At least 18 inches (450 mm) wide by full height of unit casing up to a maximum height of 60 inches (1500 mm).

2. Doors:

- a. Fabrication: Formed and reinforced, double-wall and insulated panels of same materials and thicknesses as casing.
- b. Hinges: A minimum of two ball-bearing hinges or stainless-steel piano hinge and two wedge-lever latches, operable from inside and outside. Arrange doors to be opened against airflow. Provide safety latch retainers on doors so that doors do not open uncontrollably.
- c. Gasket: Neoprene, applied around entire perimeters of panel frames.
- d. Size: Large enough to allow for unobstructed access for inspection and maintenance of air-handling unit's internal components. At least 18 inches (450 mm) wide by full height of unit casing up to a maximum height of 60 inches (1500 mm).

3. Windows:

- a. Construction: Fabricate windows in access panels and doors of double-glazed, safety glass with an airspace between panes and sealed with interior and exterior rubber seals.
- b. Size: Minimum 6 inches (150 mm), square or round.

4. Locations and Applications:

- a. Fan Section: Doors, with windows.
- b. Coil Section: Panels.
- c. Access Section: Doors.
- d. Access Sections Immediately Upstream and Downstream of Coil Sections: Doors, with windows.
- e. Damper Section: Doors.
- f. Filter Section: Doors large enough to allow periodic removal and installation of filters.

237313.16 - 4

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

- g. Access Sections Immediately Upstream of Filter Sections: Doors.
 - h. Mixing Section: Doors.
 - 5. Service Lights: 10 watt, maximum LED vaporproof luminaire with individual switched junction box located outside, adjacent to each access door and panel.
 - a. Locations: Fan section.
- K. Condensate Drain Pans:
 - 1. Construction:
 - a. Double-wall, stainless-steel sheet with space between walls filled with foam insulation and moisture-tight seal.
 - 2. Drain Connection:
 - a. Located at lowest point of pan and sized to prevent overflow. Terminate with threaded nipple on both ends of pan.
 - 3. Slope: Minimum **0.125-in./ft. (10-mm/mm)** slope, to comply with ASHRAE 62.1, in at least two planes to collect condensate from cooling coils (including coil piping connections, coil headers, and return bends) and from humidifiers and to direct water toward drain connection.
 - 4. Length: Extend drain pan downstream from leaving face for distance to comply with ASHRAE 62.1.
 - 5. Width: Entire width of water producing device.
 - 6. Depth: A minimum of **2 inches (50 mm)** deep.
 - 7. Formed sections or Integral part of floor plating.
 - 8. Units with stacked coils shall have an intermediate drain pan to collect condensate from top coil.

2.4 FAN, DRIVE, AND MOTOR SECTION

- A. Fan and Drive Assemblies: Statically and dynamically balanced and designed for continuous operation at maximum-rated fan speed and motor horsepower.
 - 1. Shafts: With field-adjustable alignment.
 - a. Turned, ground, and polished hot-rolled steel with keyway. Ship with a protective coating of lubricating oil.
 - b. Designed to operate at no more than 70 percent of first critical speed at top of fan's speed range.
- B. Plenum Fan Arrays: Contained as defined in AHRI 430. Steel or aluminum frame with inlet cone and structural framing around each fan built into an array of multiple fans. Provide backdraft dampers at each fan to prevent short circuiting of flow if one fan is not operating.

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

- C. Airfoil, Centrifugal Fan Wheels: Smooth-curved inlet flange, backplate, and hollow die-formed airfoil-shaped blades continuously welded at tip flange and backplate; aluminum hub riveted to backplate and fastened to shaft with setscrews.
- D. Fan Shaft Bearings:
 - 1. Prelubricated and Sealed, Ball Bearings: Self-aligning, pillow-block type with an L-50 rated life of 200,000 hours according to ABMA 9.
- E. Internal Vibration Isolation: Fans shall be factory mounted with manufacturer's standard restrained vibration isolation mounting devices having a minimum static deflection of **1 inch (25 mm)**.
- F. Motor: Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 - 1. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.
 - 2. NEMA Premium Efficient motors as defined in NEMA MG 1.
 - 3. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
 - 4. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in electrical Sections.
- G. Variable-Frequency Motor Controller: Comply with Section 230515 "Variable-Frequency Motor Controllers."
 - 1. Variable-Frequency Motor Controller: Provide VFD Serving each fan individually in fan array.

2.5 COIL SECTION

- A. General Requirements for Coil Section:
 - 1. Comply with AHRI 410.
 - 2. Fabricate coil section to allow removal and replacement of coil for maintenance and to allow in-place access for service and maintenance of coil(s).
 - 3. Coils shall not act as structural component of unit.
- B. Heating Coils:
 - 1. Hot-Water Coils: Continuous circuit Self-draining Cleanable.
 - a. Piping Connections: Flanged.
 - b. Tube Material: Copper.
 - c. Fin Type: Plate.
 - d. Fin Material: Aluminum.
 - e. Fin Spacing: Maximum 12 fins per **inch (mm)**.
 - f. Fin and Tube Joint: Mechanical bond.
 - g. Headers:

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

- 1) Cast iron with cleaning plugs and drain and air vent tapplings extended to exterior of unit.
 - 2) Seamless copper tube with brazed joints, prime coated.
 - 3) Fabricated steel, with brazed joints, prime coated.
 - 4) Provide insulated cover to conceal exposed outside casings of headers.
- h. Frames: Channel frame, 0.0625-inch- (1.58-mm-) thick, galvanized steel.
 - i. Coil Working-Pressure Ratings: 200 psig (1380 kPa), 325 deg F (163 deg C).
 - j. Coating: None.

C. Cooling Coils:

1. Chilled-Water Coil: Continuous circuit Self-draining Cleanable.

- a. Piping Connections: Flanged
- b. Tube Material: Copper.
- c. Fin Type: Plate.
- d. Fin Material: Aluminum.
- e. Fin Spacing: As indicated on drawings.
- f. Fin and Tube Joint: Mechanical bond.
- g. Headers:
 - 1) Cast iron with cleaning plugs and drain and air vent tapplings extended to exterior of unit.
 - 2) Seamless copper tube with brazed joints, prime coated.
 - 3) Fabricated steel, with brazed joints, prime coated.
 - 4) Provide insulated cover to conceal exposed outside casings of headers.
- h. Frames: Channel frame, 0.0625-inch- (1.58-mm-) thick, stainless steel.
- i. Coatings: None.
- j. Working-Pressure Ratings: 200 psig (1380 kPa), 325 deg F (163 deg C).

2.6 AIR FILTRATION SECTION

A. Panel Filters:

1. Description: Pleated factory-fabricated, self-supported, disposable air filters with holding frames.
2. Filter Unit Class: UL 900.
3. Media: Interlaced glass, synthetic or cotton fibers coated with nonflammable adhesive.
4. Filter-Media Frame: Beverage board with perforated metal retainer, or metal grid, on outlet side.

B. Cartridge Filters:

1. Description: Factory-fabricated, adhesive-coated disposable, packaged air filters with media perpendicular to airflow, and with holding frames.
2. Filter Unit Class: UL 900.

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

3. Media: Fibrous material, coated with antimicrobial agent, constructed so individual pleats are maintained in pleated form under rater-airflow conditions by corrugated aluminum separators.
4. Filter Media Frame: Galvanized steel.

C. Side-Access Filter Mounting Frames:

1. Particulate Air Filter Frames: Match inner casing and outer casing material, and insulation thickness. Galvanized steel or Aluminum track.
 - a. Prefilters: Incorporate an integral **2-inch- (50-mm-)** thick track with same access as primary filter.
 - b. Sealing: Incorporate positive-sealing device to ensure seal between gasketed material on channels to seal top and bottom of filter cartridge frames to prevent bypass of unfiltered air.

D. Filter Gage:

1. **2-inch- (50-mm-)** diameter, diaphragm-actuated dial in metal case.
2. Vent valves.
3. Black figures on white background.
 - a. Provide permanent markings for clean and dirty conditions based on filter installed into unit.
4. Front recalibration adjustment.
5. 2 percent of full-scale accuracy.
6. Range: **0- to 2.0-inch wg (0 to 500 Pa)**.
7. Accessories: Static-pressure tips with integral compression fittings, **1/4-inch (6-mm)** aluminum tubing, and 2- or 3-way vent valves.
8. Provide filter gauges for all filters within AHU.

2.7 DAMPERS

- A. General Requirements for Dampers: Leakage rate, according to AMCA 500, "Laboratory Methods for Testing Dampers for Rating," **4 cfm/sq. ft. (20 L/s per sq. m)** at **1-inch wg (250 Pa)** and **8 cfm/sq. ft. (40 L/s per sq. m)** at **4-inch wg (1.0 MPa)**.
- B. Damper Operators: Comply with requirements in Section 230923.12 "Control Dampers."
- C. Electronic Damper Operators:
 1. Direct-coupled type designed for minimum 60,000 full-stroke cycles at rated torque.
 2. Electronic damper position indicator shall have visual scale indicating percent of travel and 2- to 10-V dc, feedback signal.
 3. Operator Motors:
 - a. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

237313.16 - 8

- b. Size to operate with sufficient reserve power to provide smooth modulating action or two-position action.
 - c. Permanent Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Type: Gear trains completely oil immersed and sealed. Equip spring-return motors with integral spiral-spring mechanism in housings designed for easy removal for service or adjustment of limit switches, auxiliary switches, or feedback potentiometer.
4. Nonspring-Return Motors for Dampers Larger Than 25 Sq. Ft. (2.3 sq. m): Size for running torque of 150 in. x lbf (16.9 N x m) and breakaway torque of 300 in. x lbf (33.9 N x m).
 5. Spring-Return Motors for Dampers Larger Than 25 Sq. Ft. (2.3 sq. m): Size for running and breakaway torque of 150 in. x lbf (16.9 N x m).
 6. Size dampers for running torque calculated as follows:
 - a. Parallel-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 7 inch-lb/sq. ft. (86.8 kg-cm/sq. m) of damper.
 - b. Opposed-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 5 inch-lb/sq. ft. (62 kg-cm/sq. m) of damper.
 - c. Parallel-Blade Damper without Edge Seals: 4 inch-lb/sq. ft. (49.6 kg-cm/sq. m) of damper.
 - d. Opposed-Blade Damper without Edge Seals: 3 inch-lb/sq. ft. (37.2 kg-cm/sq. m) of damper.
 - e. Dampers with 2- to 3-Inch wg (500 to 750 Pa) of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 1000 to 2500 fpm (5 to 13 m/s): Increase running torque by 1.5.
 - f. Dampers with 3- to 4-Inch wg (750 to 1000 Pa) of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 2500 to 3000 fpm (13 to 15 m/s): Increase running torque by 2.0.
 7. Coupling: V-bolt and V-shaped, toothed cradle.
 8. Overload Protection: Electronic overload or digital rotation-sensing circuitry.
 9. Fail-Safe Operation: Mechanical, spring-return mechanism with external, manual gear release on nonspring-return actuators.
 10. Power Requirements (Two-Position Spring Return): 24 V dc.
 11. Power Requirements (Modulating): Maximum 10 VA at 24 V ac or 8 W at 24 V dc.
 12. Proportional Signal: 2- to 10-V dc or 4 to 20 mA, and 2- to 10-V dc position feedback signal.
 13. Temperature Rating: Minus 22 to plus 122 deg F (Minus 30 to plus 50 deg C).
 14. Run Time: 12 seconds open, 5 seconds closed.
- D. Outdoor- and Return-Air Dampers: Low-leakage, double-skin, airfoil-blade, aluminum dampers with compressible jamb seals and extruded-vinyl blade edge seals in opposed-blade arrangement with zinc-plated steel operating rods rotating in sintered bronze or nylon bearings mounted in a single aluminum frame, and with operating rods connected with a common linkage. Leakage rate shall not exceed 4 cfm/sq. ft. (20 L/s per sq. m) at 1-inch wg (250 Pa) and 8 cfm/sq. ft. (40 L/s per sq. m) at 4-inch wg (1.0 MPa).
- E. Mixing Section: Multiple-blade, air-mixer assembly located immediately downstream of mixing section.
- F. Combination Filter and Mixing Section:

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

1. Cabinet support members shall hold **2-inch- (50-mm-)** thick, pleated, flat, permanent or throwaway filters.
2. Multiple-blade, air-mixer assembly shall mix air to prevent stratification, located immediately downstream of mixing box.

2.8 UV-C LAMP SYSTEMS

A. Description:

1. UV-C lamp system consisting of power supply, power supply housing, wiring, UV lamp(s), lamp plug, lamp plug protector, encapsulated lamp, and lamp holder used for UV germicidal irradiation of cooling coil and condensate drain pan.
2. Factory installed and preengineered.

B. Standard: UL Category Code ABQK, HVAC accessories, air-duct mounted.

C. Lamps: High output, hot cathode.

D. Lamp-Holder Construction:

1. UV- and moisture-resistant materials and designed to connect the lamp to the plug.
2. Adjustable positioning.

E. Lamp-Clamp Construction:

1. UV- and moisture-resistant materials, water-tight connection.
2. Adjustable positioning.

F. Lamp Protection: Hermetically sealed to provide protection against lamp breakage and to ensure lamp contents from a broken lamp are contained.

G. Lamp Output: UV-C energy, primarily at the 254-nm wavelength with a 360-degree energy distribution.

H. Access Door Interlocks: Automatic disconnect on all access doors into UV-installed casing sections to shield servicing personnel from contact with light.

I. Power Supply: UL-listed, single-point electrical connection with service disconnect.

J. Power Consumption: Maximum of **15 W/sq. ft. (161 W/sq. m)**.

2.9 MATERIALS

A. Steel:

1. ASTM A36/A36M for carbon structural steel.
2. ASTM A568/A568M for steel sheet.

B. Stainless Steel:

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

1. Manufacturer's standard grade for casing.
 2. Manufacturer's standard type, ASTM A240/A240M for bare steel exposed to airstream or moisture.
- C. Galvanized Steel: ASTM A653/A653M.
- D. Aluminum: **ASTM B209** (ASTM B209M).

2.10 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. AHRI 430 Certification: Air-handling units and their components shall be factory tested according to AHRI 430 and shall be listed and labeled by AHRI.
- B. AMCA 301 or AHRI 260: Air-handling unit fan sound ratings shall comply with AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data," or AHRI 260, "Sound Rating of Ducted Air Moving and Conditioning Equipment."
- C. Fan Sound-Power Level Ratings: Comply with AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Fans shall bear AMCA-certified sound ratings seal.
- D. Fan Performance Rating: Factory test fan performance for airflow, pressure, power, air density, rotation speed, and efficiency. Rate performance according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating."
- E. Water Coils: Factory tested to **300 psig** (2070 kPa) according to AHRI 410 and ASHRAE 33.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine casing insulation materials and filter media before air-handling unit installation. Reject insulation materials and filter media that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Examine roughing-in for steam, hydronic, and condensate drainage piping systems and electrical services to verify actual locations of connections before installation.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Equipment Mounting:

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

1. Install air-handling units on cast-in-place concrete equipment bases. Install as detailed on drawings.
- B. Arrange installation of units to provide access space around air-handling units for service and maintenance.
- C. Do not operate fan system until filters (temporary or permanent) are in place. Replace temporary filters used during construction and testing, with new, clean filters.
- D. Install filter-gauge, static-pressure taps upstream and downstream of filters. Mount filter gauges on outside of filter housing or filter plenum in accessible position. Provide filter gauges on filter banks, installed with separate static-pressure taps upstream and downstream of filters.
- E. Connect duct to air-handling units with flexible connections. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Where installing piping adjacent to air-handling unit, allow for service and maintenance.
- C. Connect piping to air-handling units mounted on vibration isolators with flexible connectors.
- D. Connect condensate drain pans using schedule 80 CPVC piping. Extend to nearest equipment or floor drain. Construct deep trap at connection to drain pan and install cleanouts at changes in direction. Trap shall be constructed in accordance with the manufacturer's written installation instructions based on total, supply, and return static pressures.
- E. Hot- and Chilled-Water Piping: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping" and Section 232116 "Hydronic Piping Specialties." Install shutoff valve and union or flange at each coil supply connection. Install balancing valve and union or flange at each coil return connection.

3.4 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, according to NFPA 70 and NECA 1.
- D. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

1. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs, as specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
2. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs with a black background and engraved white letters at least **1/2 inch (13 mm)** high.

3.5 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

- A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.
- B. Connect control wiring according to Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 1. Leak Test: After installation, fill water and steam coils with water, and test coils and connections for leaks.
 2. Fan Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Air-handling unit or components will be considered defective if unit or components do not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.7 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
 1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 2. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
 3. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to piping, ducts, and electrical systems are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, controllers, and switches.
 4. Verify proper motor rotation direction, free fan wheel rotation, and smooth bearing operations. Reconnect fan drive system, align belts, and install belt guards.
 5. Verify that bearings, pulleys, belts, and other moving parts are lubricated with factory-recommended lubricants.
 6. Verify that zone dampers fully open and close for each zone.
 7. Verify that face-and-bypass dampers provide full face flow.

POB II Third Floor – Single Day Surgery Renovation

8. Verify that outdoor- and return-air mixing dampers open and close, and maintain minimum outdoor-air setting.
9. Comb coil fins for parallel orientation.
10. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed for electric coils.
11. Install new, clean filters.
12. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected duct systems are in fully open position.

B. Starting procedures for air-handling units include the following:

1. Energize motor; verify proper operation of motor, drive system, and fan wheel. Adjust fan to indicated rpm.
2. Measure and record motor electrical values for voltage and amperage.
3. Manually operate dampers from fully closed to fully open position and record fan performance.

3.8 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
- B. Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for air-handling system testing, adjusting, and balancing.

3.9 CLEANING

- A. After completing system installation and testing, adjusting, and balancing air-handling unit and air-distribution systems and after completing startup service, clean air-handling units internally to remove foreign material and construction dirt and dust. Clean fan wheels, cabinets, dampers, coils, and filter housings, and install new, clean filters.

3.10 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain air-handling units.

END OF SECTION 237313.16